

# **BID PROPOSAL INSTRUCTIONS**

**ABOUT IDOT PROPOSALS:** All proposals are potential bidding proposals. Each proposal contains all certifications and affidavits, a proposal signature sheet and a proposal bid bond.

## **PREQUALIFICATION**

Any contractor who desires to become pre-qualified to bid on work advertised by IDOT must submit the properly completed pre-qualification forms to the Bureau of Construction no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time twenty-one days prior to the letting of interest. This pre-qualification requirement applies to first time contractors, contractors renewing expired ratings, contractors maintaining continuous pre-qualification or contractors requesting revised ratings. To be eligible to bid, existing pre-qualification ratings must be effective through the date of letting.

## **WHO CAN BID ?**

Bids will be accepted from only those companies that request and receive written Authorization to Bid from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

## **REQUESTS FOR AUTHORIZATION TO BID**

Contractors wanting to bid on items included in a particular letting must submit the properly completed "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status" (BDE 124) and the ORIGINAL "Affidavit of Availability" (BC 57) to the proper office no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time, three (3) days prior to the letting date.

## **WHAT CONSTITUTES WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION TO BID?**

When a prospective prime bidder submits a "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status"(BDE 124) he/she must indicate at that time which items are being requested For Bidding purposes. Only those items requested For Bidding will be analyzed. After the request has been analyzed, the bidder will be issued an **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report**, approved by the Central Bureau of Construction and the Chief Procurement Officer that indicates which items have been approved For Bidding. If **Authorization to Bid** cannot be approved, the **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report** will indicate the reason for denial.

## **ABOUT AUTHORIZATION TO BID**

Firms that have not received an Authorization to Bid or Not For Bid Report within a reasonable time of complete and correct original document submittal should contact the Department as to the status. Firms unsure as to authorization status should call the Prequalification Section of the Bureau of Construction at the number listed at the end of these instructions.

## **ADDENDA AND REVISIONS**

It is the bidder's responsibility to determine which, if any, addenda or revisions pertain to any project they may be bidding. Failure to incorporate all relevant addenda or revisions may cause the bid to be declared unacceptable.

Each addendum or revision will be included with the Electronic Plans and Proposals. Addenda and revisions will also be placed on the Addendum/Revision Checklist and each subscription service subscriber will be notified by e-mail of each addendum and revision issued.

The Internet is the Department's primary way of doing business. The subscription service emails are an added courtesy the Department provides. It is suggested that bidders check IDOT's website at <http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/procurements/construction-services/construction-bulletins/transportation-bulletin/index#TransportationBulletin> before submitting final bid information.

***IDOT IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY E-MAIL FAILURES.***

Addenda questions may be directed to the Contracts Office at (217)782-7806 or [DOT.D&Econtracts@illinois.gov](mailto:DOT.D&Econtracts@illinois.gov)

Technical questions about downloading these files may be directed to Tim Garman at (217)524-1642 or [Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov](mailto:Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov).

## **STANDARD GUIDELINES FOR SUBMITTING BIDS**

- All pages should be single sided.
- Use the Cover Page that is provided in the Bid Proposal (posted on the IDOT Web Site) as the first page of your submitted bid. It has the item number in large bold type in the upper left-hand corner and lines provided for your company name and address in the upper right-hand corner.
- Do not use report covers, presentation folders or special bindings and do not staple multiple times on left side like a book. Use only 1 staple in the upper left hand corner. Make sure all elements of your bid are stapled together including the bid bond or guaranty check (if required).
- **Do not include any certificates of eligibility, your authorization to bid, Addendum Letters or affidavit of availability.**
- Do not include the Subcontractor Documentation with your bid (pages i – iii and pages a – g). This documentation is required only if you are awarded the project.
- Use the envelope cover sheet (provided with the proposal) as the cover for the proposal envelope.
- Do not rely on overnight services to deliver your proposal prior to 10 AM on letting day. It will not be read if it is delivered after 10 AM.
- Do not submit your Substance Abuse Prevention Program (SAPP) with your bid. If you are awarded the contract this form is to be submitted to the district engineer at the pre-construction conference.

## **BID SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST**

- Cover page** (the sheet that has the item number on it) – This should be the first page of your bid proposal, **followed by your bid (the Schedule of Prices/Pay Items)**. If you are using special software or CBID to generate your schedule of prices, do not include the blank pages of the schedule of prices that came with the proposal package.
- Page 4 (Item 9)** – Check “YES” if you will use a subcontractor(s) with an annual value over \$50,000. Include the subcontractor(s) name, address, general type of work to be performed and the dollar amount. If you will use subcontractor(s) but are uncertain who or the dollar amount; check “YES” but leave the lines blank.
- After page 4** – Insert the following documents: Cost Adjustments for Steel, Bituminous and Fuel (if applicable) and the Contractor Letter of Assent (if applicable). The general rule should be, if you don’t know where it goes, put it after page 4.
- Page 10 (Paragraph J)** – Check “YES” or “NO” whether your company has any business in Iran.
- Page 10 (Paragraph K)** – (Not applicable to federally funded projects) List the name of the apprenticeship and training program sponsor holding the certificate of registration from the US Department of Labor. If no applicable program exists, please indicate the work/job category. Do not include certificates with your bid. Keep the certificates in your office in case they are requested by IDOT.
- Page 11 (Paragraph L)** – A copy of your State Board of Elections certificate of registration is no longer required with your bid.
- Page 11 (Paragraph M)** – Indicate if your company has hired a lobbyist in connection with the job for which you are submitting the bid proposal.
- Page 12 (Paragraph C)** – This is a work sheet to determine if a completed Form A is required. It is not part of the form and you do not need to make copies for each completed Form A.
- Pages 14-17 (Form A)** – One Form A (4 pages) is required for each applicable person in your company. Copies of the forms can be used and only need to be changed when the information changes. The certification signature and date must be original for each letting. **Do not staple the forms together.** If you answered “NO” to all of the questions in Paragraph C (page 12), complete the first section (page 14) with your company information and then sign and date the Not Applicable statement on page 17.
- Page 18 (Form B)** - If you check “YES” to having other current or pending contracts it is acceptable to use the phrase, “See Affidavit of Availability on file”. **Ownership Certification** (at the bottom of the page) - Check N/A if the Form A(s) you submitted accounts for 100 percent of the company ownership. Check YES if any percentage of ownership falls outside of the parameters that require reporting on the Form A. Checking NO indicates that the Form A(s) you submitted is not correct and you will be required to submit a revised Form A.
- Page 20 (Workforce Projection)** – Be sure to include the Duration of the Project. It is acceptable to use the phrase “Per Contract Specifications”.

**Proposal Bid Bond** – (Insert after the proposal signature page) Submit your proposal Proposal Bid Bond (if applicable) using the current Proposal Bid Bond form provided in the proposal package. The Power of Attorney page should be stapled to the Proposal Bid Bond. If you are using an electronic bond, include your bid bond number on the Proposal Bid Bond and attach the Proof of Insurance printed from the Surety’s Web Site.

**Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan and/or Good Faith Effort** – The last items in your bid should be the DBE Utilization Plan (SBE 2026), followed by the DBE Participation Statement (SBE 2025) and supporting paperwork. If you have documentation of a Good Faith Effort, it is to follow the SBE Forms.

**The Bid Letting is now available in streaming Audio/Video from the IDOT Web Site.** A link to the stream will be placed on the main page of the current letting on the day of the Letting. The stream will not begin until 10 AM. The actual reading of the bids does not begin until approximately 10:30 AM.

Following the Letting, the As-Read Tabulation of Bids will be posted by the end of the day. You will find the link on the main Web page for the current letting.

**QUESTIONS: pre-letting up to execution of the contract**

Contractor pre-qualification .....	217-782-3413
Small Business, Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) .....	217-785-4611
Contracts, Bids, Letting process or Internet downloads .....	217-782-7806
Estimates Unit.....	217-785-3483
Aeronautics.....	217-785-8515
IDNR (Land Reclamation, Water Resources, Natural Resources).....	217-782-6302

**QUESTIONS: following contract execution**

Subcontractor documentation, payments .....	217-782-3413
Railroad Insurance .....	217-785-0275

# 214

RETURN WITH BID

Proposal Submitted By
Name
Address
City

Letting March 6, 2015

**NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS**

This proposal can be used for bidding purposes by only those companies that request and receive written AUTHORIZATION TO BID from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

**BIDDERS NEED NOT RETURN THE ENTIRE PROPOSAL**

# Notice to Bidders, Specifications, Proposal, Contract and Contract Bond



**Illinois Department  
of Transportation**

Springfield, Illinois 62764

**Contract No. 46343  
MCHENRY County  
Section GIT-MORaine HILLS  
Route BIKE TRAIL  
Project TAP-000V(006)  
District 6 Construction Funds**

PLEASE MARK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW:

- A Bid Bond is included.
- A Cashier's Check or a Certified Check is included
- An Annual Bid Bond is included or is on file with IDOT.

Prepared by

Checked by

F

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)

**Page intentionally left blank**

**RETURN WITH BID**



**PROPOSAL**

TO THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

1. Proposal of \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Taxpayer Identification Number (Mandatory) \_\_\_\_\_

For the improvement identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 46343  
MCHENRY County  
Section GIT-MORaine HILLS  
Project TAP-000V(006)  
Route BIKE TRAIL  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**Construction of 4,600 ft of the Grand Illinois Trail-Moraine Hills Bike Trail.**

2. The undersigned bidder will furnish all labor, material and equipment to complete the above described project in a good and workmanlike manner as provided in the contract documents provided by the Department of Transportation. This proposal will become part of the contract and the terms and conditions contained in the contract documents will govern performance and payments.

**RETURN WITH BID**

3. **ASSURANCE OF EXAMINATION AND INSPECTION/WAIVER.** The undersigned bidder further declares that he/she has carefully examined the proposal, plans, specifications, addenda form of contract and contract bond, and special provisions, and that he/she has inspected in detail the site of the proposed work, and that he/she has familiarized themselves with all of the local conditions affecting the contract and the detailed requirements of construction, and understands that in making this bid proposal he/she waives all right to plead any misunderstanding regarding the same.
  
4. **EXECUTION OF CONTRACT AND CONTRACT BOND.** The undersigned bidder further agrees to execute a contract for this work and present the same to the department within fifteen (15) days after the contract has been mailed to him/her. The undersigned further agrees that he/she and his/her surety will execute and present within fifteen (15) days after the contract has been mailed to him/her contract bond satisfactory to and in the form prescribed by the Department of Transportation, in the penal sum of the full amount of the contract, or as specified in the special provisions, guaranteeing the faithful performance of the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.
  
5. **PROPOSAL GUARANTY.** Accompanying this proposal is either a bid bond on the department form, executed by a corporate surety company satisfactory to the department, or a proposal guaranty check consisting of a bank cashier's check or a properly certified check for not less than 5 per cent of the amount bid or for the amount specified in the following schedule:

<u>Amount of Bid</u>		<u>Proposal Guaranty</u>	<u>Amount of Bid</u>		<u>Proposal Guaranty</u>	
Up to	\$5,000 .....	\$150	\$2,000,000	to	\$3,000,000 .....	\$100,000
\$5,000	to \$10,000 .....	\$300	\$3,000,000	to	\$5,000,000 .....	\$150,000
\$10,000	to \$50,000 .....	\$1,000	\$5,000,000	to	\$7,500,000 .....	\$250,000
\$50,000	to \$100,000 .....	\$3,000	\$7,500,000	to	\$10,000,000 .....	\$400,000
\$100,000	to \$150,000 .....	\$5,000	\$10,000,000	to	\$15,000,000 .....	\$500,000
\$150,000	to \$250,000 .....	\$7,500	\$15,000,000	to	\$20,000,000 .....	\$600,000
\$250,000	to \$500,000 .....	\$12,500	\$20,000,000	to	\$25,000,000 .....	\$700,000
\$500,000	to \$1,000,000 .....	\$25,000	\$25,000,000	to	\$30,000,000 .....	\$800,000
\$1,000,000	to \$1,500,000 .....	\$50,000	\$30,000,000	to	\$35,000,000 .....	\$900,000
\$1,500,000	to \$2,000,000 .....	\$75,000	over		\$35,000,000 .....	\$1,000,000

Bank cashier's checks or properly certified checks accompanying bid proposals will be made payable to the Treasurer, State of Illinois.

If a combination bid is submitted, the proposal guaranties which accompany the individual bid proposals making up the combination will be considered as also covering the combination bid.

The amount of the proposal guaranty check is \_\_\_\_\_ \$(\_\_\_\_\_). If this proposal is accepted and the undersigned will fail to execute a contract bond as required herein, it is hereby agreed that the amount of the proposal guaranty will become the property of the State of Illinois, and shall be considered as payment of damages due to delay and other causes suffered by the State because of the failure to execute said contract and contract bond; otherwise, the bid bond will become void or the proposal guaranty check will be returned to the undersigned.

**Attach Cashier's Check or Certified Check Here**

In the event that one proposal guaranty check is intended to cover two or more bid proposals, the amount must be equal to the sum of the proposal guaranties which would be required for each individual bid proposal. If the guaranty check is placed in another bid proposal, state below where it may be found.

The proposal guaranty check will be found in the bid proposal for:

Item \_\_\_\_\_

Section No. \_\_\_\_\_

County \_\_\_\_\_

**Mark the proposal cover sheet as to the type of proposal guaranty submitted.**

**RETURN WITH BID**

6. **COMBINATION BIDS.** The undersigned bidder further agrees that if awarded the contract for the sections contained in the following combination, he/she will perform the work in accordance with the requirements of each individual contract comprising the combination bid specified in the schedule below, and that the combination bid shall be prorated against each section in proportion to the bid submitted for the same. If an error is found to exist in the gross sum bid for one or more of the individual sections included in a combination, the combination bid shall be corrected as provided in the specifications.

**When a combination bid is submitted, the schedule below must be completed in each proposal comprising the combination.**

**If alternate bids are submitted for one or more of the sections comprising the combination, a combination bid must be submitted for each alternate.**

**Schedule of Combination Bids**

Combination No.	Sections Included in Combination	Combination Bid	
		Dollars	Cents

7. **SCHEDULE OF PRICES.** The undersigned bidder submits herewith, in accordance with the rules and instructions, a schedule of prices for the items of work for which bids are sought. The unit prices bid are in U.S. dollars and cents, and all extensions and summations have been made. The bidder understands that the quantities appearing in the bid schedule are approximate and are provided for the purpose of obtaining a gross sum for the comparison of bids. If there is an error in the extension of the unit prices, the unit prices will govern. Payment to the contractor awarded the contract will be made only for actual quantities of work performed and accepted or materials furnished according to the contract. The scheduled quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished may be increased, decreased or omitted as provided elsewhere in the contract.

8. **AUTHORITY TO DO BUSINESS IN ILLINOIS.** Section 20-43 of the Illinois Procurement Code (the Code) (30 ILCS 500/20-43) provides that a person (other than an individual acting as a sole proprietor) must be a legal entity authorized to transact business or conduct affairs in the State of Illinois prior to submitting the bid.

9. **EXECUTION OF CONTRACT:** The Department of Transportation will, in accordance with the rules governing Department procurements, execute the contract and shall be the sole entity having the authority to accept performance and make payments under the contract. Execution of the contract by the Chief Procurement Officer (CPO) or the State Purchasing Officer (SPO) is for approval of the procurement process and execution of the contract by the Department. Neither the CPO nor the SPO shall be responsible for administration of the contract or determinations respecting performance or payment there under except as otherwise permitted in the Code.

10. **The services of a subcontractor will be used.**

Check box Yes   
 Check box No

For known subcontractors with subcontracts with an annual value of more than \$50,000, the contract shall include their name, address, general type of work to be performed, and the dollar allocation for each subcontractor.  
 (30 ILCS 500/20-120)

---



---



ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 46343

State Job # - C-30-001-15

County Name - MCHENRY -  
 Code - 111 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - GIT - MORaine HILLS

Project Number  
 TAP-000V/006/

Route  
 GRAND ILL  
 INOIS TRA  
 IL - MORA  
 INE HILLS

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
A2000116	T-ACERX FREM AB 2	EACH	11.000				
A2001016	T-ACER RUBRM 2	EACH	11.000				
A2001716	T-ACER SACR 2	EACH	6.000				
A2002716	T-CARYA OVATA 2	EACH	6.000				
A2002916	T-CELTIS OCCID 2	EACH	11.000				
A2006414	T-QUERCUS ALBA 1-3/4	EACH	27.000				
A2006712	T-QUERCUS MACR 1-1/2	EACH	16.000				
A2006814	T-QUERCUS MUEH 1-3/4	EACH	11.000				
A2007816	T-TILIA AMER 2	EACH	11.000				
K0013055	P PL WETLAND EMERGENT	ACRE	0.500				
K0039001	PEREN PL SEDGE MEADOW	ACRE	1.250				
K1005884	TREE TRK PRED PROTECT	EACH	105.000				
X0301852	DEWATERING STRUCT N1	EACH	1.000				
X0323359	WASHING & CLEANING	L SUM	1.000				
X0323443	PREC MOD RET WALL	SQ FT	2,020.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 46343

State Job # - C-30-001-15

County Name - MCHENRY--  
 Code - 111 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - GIT - MORaine HILLS

Project Number  
 TAP-000V/006/

Route  
 GRAND ILL  
 INOIS TRA  
 IL - MORA  
 INE HILLS

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
X0324062	ENTRANCE SIGN	L SUM	1.000				
X0327009	REMOVE SIGN SPECIAL	EACH	1.000				
X0327301	RELOCATE EX MAILBOX	EACH	1.000				
X0795800	COARSE AGGREGATE	TON	3,220.000				
X2130010	EXPLOR TRENCH SPL	FOOT	132.000				
X2501700	SEEDING CL 3 MOD	ACRE	3.500				
X2502100	SEED MIXTURE ZONE A	ACRE	0.500				
X2502102	SEED MIXTURE ZONE B	ACRE	1.250				
X2502104	SEED MIXTURE ZONE C	ACRE	1.250				
X2502106	SEED MIXTURE ZONE D	ACRE	6.250				
X2511630	EROS CONT BLANKET SPL	SQ YD	23,966.000				
X5010205	REM EXIST STRUCT SPL	EACH	1.000				
X6640535	CH LK FENCE 6 ATT STR	FOOT	284.000				
X7010216	TRAF CONT & PROT SPL	L SUM	1.000				
X7240600	REM RE-ERECT EX SIGN	EACH	7.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 46343

State Job # - C-30-001-15

County Name - MCHENRY- -  
 Code - 111 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - GIT - MORaine HILLS

Project Number  
 TAP-000V/006/

Route  
 GRAND ILL  
 INOIS TRA  
 IL - MORA  
 INE HILLS

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
Z0007601	BLDG REMOV NO 1	L SUM	1.000				
Z0013797	STAB CONSTR ENTRANCE	SQ YD	547.000				
Z0013798	CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT	L SUM	1.000				
Z0022800	FENCE REMOVAL	FOOT	799.000				
Z0023602	GRAN CULVERT BACKFILL	CU YD	153.000				
Z0055905	TEMP CONSTR FENCE	FOOT	5,815.000				
Z0077803	REMOV WOOD POST	EACH	1.000				
20100110	TREE REMOV 6-15	UNIT	807.000				
20100210	TREE REMOV OVER 15	UNIT	386.000				
20101300	TREE PRUN 1-10	EACH	8.000				
20101350	TREE PRUN OVER 10	EACH	3.000				
20200100	EARTH EXCAVATION	CU YD	8,728.000				
20201200	REM & DISP UNS MATL	CU YD	271.000				
20300100	CHANNEL EXCAVATION	CU YD	1,118.000				
20400800	FURNISHED EXCAVATION	CU YD	322.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

46343

State Job # - C-30-001-15

County Name - MCHENRY- -  
 Code - 111 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - GIT - MORaine HILLS

Project Number  
 TAP-000V/006/

Route  
 GRAND ILL  
 INOIS TRA  
 IL - MORA  
 INE HILLS

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
20700220	POROUS GRAN EMBANK	CU YD	338.000				
20800150	TRENCH BACKFILL	CU YD	7.200				
21001000	GEOTECH FAB F/GR STAB	SQ YD	11,232.000				
21101505	TOPSOIL EXC & PLAC	CU YD	4,978.000				
21101610	TOPSOIL F & P 3	SQ YD	3,246.000				
25100115	MULCH METHOD 2	ACRE	0.750				
28000250	TEMP EROS CONTR SEED	POUND	1,250.000				
28000305	TEMP DITCH CHECKS	FOOT	328.000				
28000400	PERIMETER EROS BAR	FOOT	8,807.000				
28000500	INLET & PIPE PROTECT	EACH	5.000				
28100101	STONE RIPRAP CL A1	SQ YD	89.000				
28100105	STONE RIPRAP CL A3	SQ YD	96.000				
28200200	FILTER FABRIC	SQ YD	96.000				
35101400	AGG BASE CSE B	TON	215.500				
35102000	AGG BASE CSE B 8	SQ YD	6,632.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 46343

State Job # - C-30-001-15

County Name - MCHENRY- -  
 Code - 111 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - GIT - MORaine HILLS

Project Number  
 TAP-000V/006/

Route  
 GRAND ILL  
 INOIS TRA  
 IL - MORA  
 INE HILLS

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
35800100	PREPARATION OF BASE	SQ YD	1,232.000				
40200300	AGG SURF CSE A 4	SQ YD	1,807.000				
40300200	BIT MATLS PR CT	TON	7.200				
40603305	HMA SC "C" N30	TON	909.700				
42000300	PCC PVT 8	SQ YD	541.000				
50105220	PIPE CULVERT REMOV	FOOT	12.000				
50200100	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION	CU YD	541.000				
54010802	PCBC 8X2	FOOT	64.000				
542A0217	P CUL CL A 1 12	FOOT	22.000				
542A0220	P CUL CL A 1 15	FOOT	24.000				
542D0229	P CUL CL D 1 24	FOOT	24.000				
54213657	PRC FLAR END SEC 12	EACH	4.000				
54213660	PRC FLAR END SEC 15	EACH	4.000				
54215559	MET END SEC 24	EACH	2.000				
59300100	CONTR LOW-STRENG MATL	CU YD	20.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 46343

State Job # - C-30-001-15

County Name - MCHENRY--  
 Code - 111 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - GIT - MORaine HILLS

Project Number  
 TAP-000V/006/

Route  
 GRAND ILL  
 INOIS TRA  
 IL - MORA  
 INE HILLS

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
60100060	CONC HDWL FOR P DRAIN	EACH	1.000				
60602800	CONC GUTTER TB	FOOT	286.000				
64000110	SIGHT SCRn (CLF) 6	FOOT	1,393.000				
66400305	CH LK FENCE 6	FOOT	136.000				
66500105	WOV W FENCE 4	FOOT	2,589.000				
66500500	WOV W GATE 4X6 SINGL	EACH	1.000				
67000400	ENGR FIELD OFFICE A	CAL MO	6.000				
67100100	MOBILIZATION	L SUM	1.000				
72000100	SIGN PANEL T1	SQ FT	41.000				
72900100	METAL POST TY A	FOOT	128.000				
73000100	WOOD SIN SUPPORT	FOOT	150.000				
78001110	PAINT PVT MK LINE 4	FOOT	3,406.000				
78001130	PAINT PVT MK LINE 6	FOOT	104.000				
78001150	PAINT PVT MK LINE 12	FOOT	145.000				



## RETURN WITH BID

### **STATE REQUIRED ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING CONTRACT PROCUREMENT: ASSURANCES, CERTIFICATIONS AND DISCLOSURES**

#### **I. GENERAL**

**A.** Article 50 of the Code establishes the duty of all State CPOs, SPOs, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

**B.** In order to comply with the provisions of Article 50 and to carry out the duty established therein, all bidders are to adhere to ethical standards established for the procurement process, and to make such assurances, disclosures and certifications required by law. Except as otherwise required in subsection III, paragraphs J-M, by execution of the Proposal Signature Sheet, the bidder indicates that each of the mandated assurances have been read and understood, that each certification is made and understood, and that each disclosure requirement has been understood and completed.

**C.** In addition to all other remedies provided by law, failure to comply with any assurance, failure to make any disclosure or the making of a false certification shall be grounds for the CPO to void the contract, and may result in the suspension or debarment of the bidder or subcontractor. If a false certification is made by a subcontractor the contractor's submitted bid and the executed contract may not be declared void unless the contractor refuses to terminate the subcontract upon the State's request after a finding that the subcontractor's certification was false.

I acknowledge, understand and accept these terms and conditions.

#### **II. ASSURANCES**

The assurances hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder.

##### **A. Conflicts of Interest**

Section 50-13. Conflicts of Interest.

(a) Prohibition. It is unlawful for any person holding an elective office in this State, holding a seat in the General Assembly, or appointed to or employed in any of the offices or agencies of state government and who receives compensation for such employment in excess of 60% of the salary of the Governor of the State of Illinois, or who is an officer or employee of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority, or who is the spouse or minor child of any such person to have or acquire any contract, or any direct pecuniary interest in any contract therein, whether for stationery, printing, paper, or any services, materials, or supplies, that will be wholly or partially satisfied by the payment of funds appropriated by the General Assembly of the State of Illinois or in any contract of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority.

(b) Interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) is entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(c) Combined interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association, or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) together with his or her spouse or minor children is entitled to receive (i) more than 15%, in the aggregate, of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(d) Securities. Nothing in this Section invalidates the provisions of any bond or other security previously offered or to be offered for sale or sold by or for the State of Illinois.

(e) Prior interests. This Section does not affect the validity of any contract made between the State and an officer or employee of the State or member of the General Assembly, his or her spouse, minor child or any combination of those persons if that contract was in existence before his or her election or employment as an officer, member, or employee. The contract is voidable, however, if it cannot be completed within 365 calendar days after the officer, member, or employee takes office or is employed. The current salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00. Sixty percent of the salary is \$106,447.20.



## RETURN WITH BID

The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-13, or that an effective exemption has been issued by the Board of Ethics to any individual subject to the Section 50-13 prohibitions pursuant to the provisions of Section 50-20 of the Code. Information concerning the exemption process is available from the Department upon request.

### **B. Negotiations**

Section 50-15. Negotiations.

It is unlawful for any person employed in or on a continual contractual relationship with any of the offices or agencies of State government to participate in contract negotiations on behalf of that office or agency with any firm, partnership, association, or corporation with whom that person has a contract for future employment or is negotiating concerning possible future employment.

The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-15, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **C. Inducements**

Section 50-25. Inducement.

Any person who offers or pays any money or other valuable thing to any person to induce him or her not to provide a submission to a vendor portal or to bid for a State contract or as recompense for not having bid on a State contract is guilty of a Class 4 felony. Any person who accepts any money or other valuable thing for not bidding for a State contract, not making a submission to a vendor portal, or who withholds a bid or submission to a vendor portal in consideration of the promise for the payment of money or other valuable thing is guilty of a Class 4 felony.

The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-25, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **D. Revolving Door Prohibition**

Section 50-30. Revolving door prohibition.

CPOs, SPOs, procurement compliance monitors, their designees whose principal duties are directly related to State procurement, and executive officers confirmed by the Senate are expressly prohibited for a period of 2 years after terminating an affected position from engaging in any procurement activity relating to the State agency most recently employing them in an affected position for a period of at least 6 months. The prohibition includes, but is not limited to: lobbying the procurement process; specifying; bidding; proposing bid, proposal, or contract documents; on their own behalf or on behalf of any firm, partnership, association, or corporation. This Section applies only to persons who terminate an affected position on or after January 15, 1999.

The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-30, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **E. Reporting Anticompetitive Practices**

Section 50-40. Reporting anticompetitive practices.

When, for any reason, any vendor, bidder, contractor, CPO, SPO, designee, elected official, or State employee suspects collusion or other anticompetitive practice among any bidders, offerors, contractors, proposers, or employees of the State, a notice of the relevant facts shall be transmitted to the Attorney General and the CPO.

The bidder assures the Department that it has not failed to report any relevant facts concerning the practices addressed in Section 50-40 which may involve the contract for which the bid or submission to a vendor portal is submitted.

### **F. Confidentiality**

Section 50-45. Confidentiality.

Any CPO, SPO, designee, or executive officer who willfully uses or allows the use of specifications, competitive bid documents, proprietary competitive information, proposals, contracts, or selection information to compromise the fairness or integrity of the procurement, bidding, or contract process shall be subject to immediate dismissal, regardless of the Personnel code, any contract, or any collective bargaining agreement, and may in addition be subject to criminal prosecution.

The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any fact relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-45 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **G. Insider Information**

Section 50-50. Insider information.

It is unlawful for any current or former elected or appointed State official or State employee to knowingly use confidential information available only by virtue of that office or employment for actual or anticipated gain for themselves or another person.

The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-50 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

I acknowledge, understand and accept these terms and conditions for the above assurances.

### **III. CERTIFICATIONS**

The certifications hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. Section 50-2 of the Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible CPO whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

#### **A. Bribery**

Section 50-5. Bribery.

(a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

(1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

(2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

(b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

(1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

(2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 2012.

(c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

(d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50-5.

#### **B. Felons**

Section 50-10. Felons.

(a) Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

(b) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code and every vendor's submission to a vendor portal shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **C. Debt Delinquency**

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

### **D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors**

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with Section 50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

### **E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act**

Section 50-14 Environmental Protection Act violations.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with Section 50-14 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the CPO may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

### **F. Educational Loan**

Section 3 of the Educational Loan Default Act, 5 ILCS 385/3.

Pursuant to the Educational Loan Default Act no State agency shall contract with an individual for goods or services if that individual is in default on an educational loan.

The bidder, if an individual as opposed to a corporation, partnership or other form of business organization, certifies that the bidder is not in default on an educational loan as provided in Section 3 of the Act.

### **G. Bid-Rigging/Bid Rotating**

Section 33E-11 of the Criminal Code of 2012, 720 ILCS 5/3BE-11.

(a) Every bid submitted to and public contract executed pursuant to such bid by the State or a unit of local government shall contain a certification by the prime contractor that the prime contractor is not barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or 33E-4 of this Article.

(b) A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

A violation of Section 33E-3 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rigging which, in addition to Class 3 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be barred for 5 years from the date of conviction from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

The bidder certifies that it is not barred from contracting with the Department by reason of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or Section 33E-4.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **H. International Anti-Boycott**

Section 5 of the International Anti-Boycott Certification Act provides every contract entered into by the State of Illinois for the manufacture, furnishing, or purchasing of supplies, material, or equipment or for the furnishing of work, labor, or services, in an amount exceeding the threshold for small purchases according to the purchasing laws of this State or \$10,000.00, whichever is less, shall contain certification, as a material condition of the contract, by which the contractor agrees that neither the contractor nor any substantially-owned affiliated company is participating or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the U.S. Export Administration Act of 1979 or the regulations of the U.S. Department of Commerce promulgated under that Act.

The bidder makes the certification set forth in Section 5 of the Act.

### **I. Drug Free Workplace**

The Illinois "Drug Free Workplace Act" applies to this contract and it is necessary to comply with the provisions of the "Act" if the contractor is a corporation, partnership, or other entity (including a sole proprietorship) which has 25 or more employees.

The bidder certifies that if awarded a contract in excess of \$5,000 it will provide a drug free workplace in compliance with the provisions of the Act.

### **J. Disclosure of Business Operations in Iran**

Section 50-36 of the Code provides that each bid, offer, or proposal submitted for a State contract shall include a disclosure of whether or not the Company acting as the bidder, offeror, or proposing entity, or any of its corporate parents or subsidiaries, within the 24 months before submission of the bid, offer, or proposal had business operations that involved contracts with or provision of supplies or services to the Government of Iran, companies in which the Government of Iran has any direct or indirect equity share, consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran, or companies involved in consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran and either of the following conditions apply:

- (1) More than 10% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve oil-related activities or mineral-extraction activities; less than 75% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve contracts with or provision of oil-related or mineral-extraction products or services to the Government of Iran or a project or consortium created exclusively by that government; and the Company has failed to take substantial action.
- (2) The Company has, on or after August 5, 1996, made an investment of \$20 million or more, or any combination of investments of at least \$10 million each that in the aggregate equals or exceeds \$20 million in any 12-month period, which directly or significantly contributes to the enhancement of Iran's ability to develop petroleum resources of Iran.

The terms "Business operations", "Company", "Mineral-extraction activities", "Oil-related activities", "Petroleum resources", and "Substantial action" are all defined in the Code.

Failure to make the disclosure required by the Code may cause the bid, offer or proposal to be considered not responsive. The disclosure will be considered when evaluating the bid or awarding the contract. The name of each Company disclosed as doing business or having done business in Iran will be provided to the State Comptroller.

Check the appropriate statement:

Company has no business operations in Iran to disclose.

Company has business operations in Iran as disclosed on the attached document.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **K. Apprenticeship and Training Certification (Does not apply to federal aid projects)**

In accordance with the provisions of Section 30-22 (6) of the Code, the bidder certifies that it is a participant, either as an individual or as part of a group program, in the approved apprenticeship and training programs applicable to each type of work or craft that the bidder will perform with its own forces. The bidder further certifies for work that will be performed by subcontract that each of its subcontractors submitted for approval either (a) is, at the time of such bid, participating in an approved, applicable apprenticeship and training program; or (b) will, prior to commencement of performance of work pursuant to this contract, begin participation in an approved apprenticeship and training program applicable to the work of the subcontract. The Department, at any time before or after award, may require the production of a copy of each applicable Certificate of Registration issued by the United States Department of Labor evidencing such participation by the contractor and any or all of its subcontractors. Applicable apprenticeship and training programs are those that have been approved and registered with the United States Department of Labor. The bidder shall list in the space below, the official name of the program sponsor holding the Certificate of Registration for all of the types of work or crafts in which the bidder is a participant and that will be performed with the bidder's forces. Types of work or craft work that will be subcontracted shall be included and listed as subcontract work. The list shall also indicate any type of work or craft job category that does not have an applicable apprenticeship or training program. **The bidder is responsible for making a complete report and shall make certain that each type of work or craft job category that will be utilized on the project as reported on the Construction Employee Workforce Projection (Form BC-1256) and returned with the bid is accounted for and listed.**

Additionally, Section 30-22 of the Code requires that the bidder certify that an Illinois office be maintained as the primary place of employment for persons employed for this contract.

**NA-FEDERAL**

---

---

---

The requirements of these certifications and disclosures are a material part of the contract, and the contractor shall require these certification provisions to be included in all approved subcontracts. In order to fulfill this requirement, it shall not be necessary that an applicable program sponsor be currently taking, or that it will take applications for apprenticeship, training or employment during the performance of the work of this contract.

**RETURN WITH BID**

**L. Political Contributions and Registration with the State Board of Elections**

Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Code regulate political contributions from business entities and any affiliated entities or affiliated persons bidding on or contracting with the state. Generally under Section 50-37, any business entity, and any affiliated entity or affiliated person of the business entity, whose current year contracts with all state agencies exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, are prohibited from making any contributions to any political committees established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for the awarding of the contracts or any other declared candidate for that office for the duration of the term of office of the incumbent officeholder or a period 2 years after the termination of the contract, whichever is longer. Any business entity and affiliated entities or affiliated persons whose state contracts in the current year do not exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, but whose aggregate pending bids and proposals on state contracts exceed \$50,000, either alone or in combination with contracts not exceeding \$50,000, are prohibited from making any political contributions to any political committee established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for awarding the pending contract during the period beginning on the date the invitation for bids or request for proposals or any other procurement opportunity is issued and ending on the day after the date of award or selection if the entity was not awarded or selected. Section 20-160 requires certification of registration of affected business entities in accordance with procedures found in Section 9-35 of The Election Code.

By submission of a bid, the contractor business entity acknowledges and agrees that it has read and understands Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Code, and that it makes the following certification:

**The undersigned bidder certifies that it has registered as a business with the State Board of Elections and acknowledges a continuing duty to update the registration in accordance with the above referenced statutes. If the business entity is required to register, the CPO shall verify that it is in compliance on the date the bid or proposal is due. The CPO shall not accept a bid or proposal if the business entity is not in compliance with the registration requirements.**

These requirements and compliance with the above referenced statutory sections are a material part of the contract, and any breach thereof shall be cause to void the contract under Section 50-60 of the Code. This provision does not apply to Federal-aid contracts.

**M. Lobbyist Disclosure**

Section 50-38 of the Code requires that any bidder or offeror on a State contract that hires a person required to register under the Lobbyist Registration Act to assist in obtaining a contract shall:

- (i) Disclose all costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, and other remunerations paid or to be paid to the lobbyist related to the contract,
- (ii) Not bill or otherwise cause the State of Illinois to pay for any of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration, and
- (iii) Sign a verification certifying that none of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration were billed to the State.

This information, along with all supporting documents, shall be filed with the agency awarding the contract and with the Secretary of State. The CPO shall post this information, together with the contract award notice, in the online Procurement Bulletin.

Pursuant to Subsection (c) of this Section, no person or entity shall retain a person or entity to attempt to influence the outcome of a procurement decision made under the Code for compensation contingent in whole or in part upon the decision or procurement. Any person who violates this subsection is guilty of a business offense and shall be fined not more than \$10,000.

Bidder acknowledges that it is required to disclose the hiring of any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act (25 ILCS 170) in connection with this contract.

Bidder has not hired any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with this contract.

Or

Bidder has hired the following persons required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with the contract:

Name and address of person: \_\_\_\_\_  
All costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements and other remuneration paid to said person: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

I acknowledge, understand and accept these terms and conditions for the above certifications.

## RETURN WITH BID

### IV. DISCLOSURES

- A. The disclosures hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. The bidder further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each bid.

The CPO may void the bid, or contract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Code. Furthermore, the CPO may void the contract and the surety providing the performance bond shall be responsible for completion of the contract.

### B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest

1. Section 50-35 of the Code provides that all bids of more than \$50,000 and all submissions to a vendor portal shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the bidder. This disclosed information for the successful bidder, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the contract. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 5-5, the Procurement Policy Board may review a proposal, bid, or contract and issue a recommendation to void a contract or reject a proposal or bid based on any violation of the Code or the existence of a conflict of interest as provided in subsections (b) and (d) of Section 50-35.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the bidding entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the contractor or bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 100 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any individual or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each individual making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each individual making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

**The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.**

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the bidding entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. Disclosure Forms. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. A separate Disclosure Form A must be submitted with the bid for each individual meeting the above requirements. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies and a total ownership certification. **The forms must be included with each bid.**

### C. Disclosure Form Instructions

#### Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest

If the bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 100 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any individual or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a bidder is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the bidder must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the bidder should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for the bidding company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the bidding entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per individual per bid even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The bidder must determine each individual in the bidding entity or the bidding entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. The individual signing can be, but does not have to be, the individual for which the form is being completed. The bidder is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT of Form A must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information**

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each bid submitted by the bidding entity. *Note: Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the bidder to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the bidder may be considered nonresponsive and the bid will not be accepted.*

The Bidder shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the bidder must do one of the following:

Option I: If the bidder did not submit an Affidavit of Availability to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Do not include IDOT contracts. Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included. Bidders who submit Affidavits of Availability are suggested to use Option II.

Option II: If the bidder is required and has submitted an Affidavit of Availability in order to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder may write or type "See Affidavit of Availability" which indicates that the Affidavit of Availability is incorporated by reference and includes all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. For any contracts that are not covered by the Affidavit of Availability, the bidder must identify them on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). These might be such things as leases.



RETURN WITH BID

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form A Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest Disclosure

Contractor Name
Legal Address
City, State, Zip
Telephone Number Email Address Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Vendors desiring to enter into a contract with the State of Illinois must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for bids in excess of \$50,000, and for all open-ended contracts. A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

- 1. Disclosure of Financial Information. The individual named below has an interest in the BIDDER (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. (Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)

FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information)
NAME:
ADDRESS
Type of ownership/distributable income share:
stock sole proprietorship Partnership other: (explain on separate sheet):
% or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share:

- 2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest. Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

(a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- 1. Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
2. Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary.

**RETURN WITH BID**

3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment for services in the previous 2 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of the spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_
- 
3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess 100% of the annual salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or any minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in the aggregate of the total distributable income from your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United State of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

**RETURN WITH BID**

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

**3. Communication Disclosure.**

Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name and address of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID**

**4. Debarment Disclosure.** For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Nature of disclosure: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.**

Completed by:  \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Individual or Authorized Representative Date

**NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the CONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative Date

The bidder has a continuing obligation to supplement these disclosures under Sec. 50-35 of the Code.

RETURN WITH BID

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form B Other Contracts & Financial Related Information Disclosure

Contractor Name, Legal Address, City, State, Zip, Telephone Number, Email Address, Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for all bids.

DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION

1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information. The BIDDER shall identify whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the signature box on this page.

2. If "Yes" is checked. Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED

Signature of Authorized Representative, Date

OWNERSHIP CERTIFICATION

Please certify that the following statement is true if the individuals for all submitted Form A disclosures do not total 100% of ownership.

Any remaining ownership interest is held by individuals receiving less than \$106,447.20 of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income or holding less than a 5% ownership interest.

Yes No N/A (Form A disclosure(s) established 100% ownership)

## **RETURN WITH BID**

### **SPECIAL NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS**

The following requirements of the Illinois Department of Human Rights Act are applicable to bidders on all construction contracts advertised by the Illinois Department of Transportation:

#### **CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYEE UTILIZATION PROJECTION**

- (a) All bidders on construction contracts shall complete and submit, along with and as part of their bids, a Bidder's Employee Utilization Form (Form BC-1256) setting forth a projection and breakdown of the total workforce intended to be hired and/or allocated to such contract work by the bidder including a projection of minority and female employee utilization in all job classifications on the contract project.
- (b) The Department of Transportation shall review the Employee Utilization Form, and workforce projections contained therein, of the contract awardee to determine if such projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification in accordance with the Equal Employment Opportunity Clause and Title 44, Illinois Administrative Code, Section 750.120. If it is determined that the contract awardee's projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification, it shall be advised in writing of the manner in which it is underutilizing and such awardee shall be considered to be in breach of the contract unless, prior to commencement of work on the contract project, it submits revised satisfactory projections or an acceptable written affirmative action plan to correct such underutilization including a specific timetable geared to the completion stages of the contract.
- (c) The Department of Transportation shall provide to the Department of Human Rights a copy of the contract awardee's Employee Utilization Form, a copy of any required written affirmative action plan, and any written correspondence related thereto. The Department of Human Rights may review and revise any action taken by the Department of Transportation with respect to these requirements.



**RETURN WITH BID**

**Contract No. 46343  
MCHENRY County  
Section GIT-MORaine HILLS  
Project TAP-000V(006)  
Route BIKE TRAIL  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**PART II. WORKFORCE PROJECTION - continued**

- B. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is the total number of **new hires** that would be employed in the event the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract.

The undersigned bidder projects that: (number) \_\_\_\_\_ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the contract project is located; and/or (number) \_\_\_\_\_ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the bidder's principal office or base of operation is located.

- C. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is a projection of numbers of persons to be employed directly by the undersigned bidder as well as a projection of numbers of persons to be employed by subcontractors.

The undersigned bidder estimates that (number) \_\_\_\_\_ persons will be directly employed by the prime contractor and that (number) \_\_\_\_\_ persons will be employed by subcontractors.

**PART III. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PLAN**

- A. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that in the event the foregoing minority and female employee utilization projection included under **PART II** is determined to be an underutilization of minority persons or women in any job category, and in the event that the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract, he/she will, prior to commencement of work, develop and submit a written Affirmative Action Plan including a specific timetable (geared to the completion stages of the contract) whereby deficiencies in minority and/or female employee utilization are corrected. Such Affirmative Action Plan will be subject to approval by the contracting agency and the **Illinois Department of Human Rights**.
- B. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that the minority and female employee utilization projection submitted herein, and the goals and timetable included under an Affirmative Action Plan if required, are deemed to be part of the contract specifications.

Company \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone Number \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTICE REGARDING SIGNATURE**

The Bidder's signature on the Proposal Signature Sheet will constitute the signing of this form. The following signature block needs to be completed only if revisions are required.

Signature:  \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

- Instructions: All tables must include subcontractor personnel in addition to prime contractor personnel.
- Table A - Include both the number of employees that would be hired to perform the contract work and the total number currently employed (Table B) that will be allocated to contract work, and include all apprentices and on-the-job trainees. The "Total Employees" column should include all employees including all minorities, apprentices and on-the-job trainees to be employed on the contract work.
- Table B - Include all employees currently employed that will be allocated to the contract work including any apprentices and on-the-job trainees currently employed.
- Table C - Indicate the racial breakdown of the total apprentices and on-the-job trainees shown in Table A.



**RETURN WITH BID**

**ADDITIONAL FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS**

In addition to the Required Contract Provisions for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (FHWA 1273), all bidders make the following certifications.

- A. By the execution of this proposal, the signing bidder certifies that the bidding entity has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action, in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. This statement made by the undersigned bidder is true and correct under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States.
- B. CERTIFICATION, EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY:
1. Have you participated in any previous contracts or subcontracts subject to the equal opportunity clause. YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_
  2. If answer to #1 is yes, have you filed with the Joint Reporting Committee, the Director of OFCC, any Federal agency, or the former President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity, all reports due under the applicable filing requirements of those organizations? YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID**

**Contract No. 46343  
MCHENRY County  
Section GIT-MORaine HILLS  
Project TAP-000V(006)  
Route BIKE TRAIL  
District 1 Construction Funds**

PROPOSAL SIGNATURE SHEET

The undersigned bidder hereby makes and submits this bid on the subject Proposal, thereby assuring the Department that all requirements of the Invitation for Bids and rules of the Department have been met, that there is no misunderstanding of the requirements of paragraph 3 of this Proposal, and that the contract will be executed in accordance with the rules of the Department if an award is made on this bid.

(IF AN INDIVIDUAL)

Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Owner \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(IF A CO-PARTNERSHIP)

Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Address of All Members of the Firm: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(IF A CORPORATION)

Corporate Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Attest \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
(IF A JOINT VENTURE, USE THIS SECTION FOR THE MANAGING PARTY AND THE SECOND PARTY SHOULD SIGN BELOW)  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

(IF A JOINT VENTURE)

Corporate Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Attest \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

If more than two parties are in the joint venture, please attach an additional signature sheet.



This Annual Proposal Bid Bond shall become effective at 12:01 AM (CDST) on \_\_\_\_\_ and shall be valid until \_\_\_\_\_ 11:59 PM (CDST).

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, That We \_\_\_\_\_

as PRINCIPAL, and \_\_\_\_\_

as SURETY, and held jointly, severally and firmly bound unto the STATE OF ILLINOIS in the penal sum of 5 percent of the total bid price, or for the amount specified in the bid proposal under "Proposal Guaranty" in effect on the date of the Invitation for Bids, whichever is the lesser sum, well and truly to be paid unto said STATE OF ILLINOIS, for the payment of which we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

THE CONDITION OF THE FOREGOING OBLIGATION IS SUCH that whereas, the PRINCIPAL may submit bid proposal(s) to the STATE OF ILLINOIS, acting through the Department of Transportation, for various improvements published in the Transportation Bulletin during the effective term indicated above.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Department shall accept the bid proposal(s) of the PRINCIPAL; and if the PRINCIPAL shall, within the time and as specified in the bidding and contract documents; and if, after award by the Department, the PRINCIPAL shall enter into a contract in accordance with the terms of the bidding and contract documents including evidence of the required insurance coverages and providing such bond as specified with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or if, in the event of the failure of the PRINCIPAL to enter into such contract and to give the specified bond, the PRINCIPAL pays to the Department the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in the bid proposal and such larger amount for which the Department may contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

IN THE EVENT the Department determines the PRINCIPAL has failed to comply with any requirement as set forth in the preceding paragraph, then Surety shall pay the penal sum to the Department within fifteen (15) days of written demand therefor. If Surety does not make full payment within such period of time, the Department may bring an action to collect the amount owed. Surety is liable to the Department for all its expenses, including attorney's fees, incurred in any litigation in which it prevails either in whole or in part.

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said PRINCIPAL has caused this instrument to be signed by its officer \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said SURETY has caused this instrument to be signed by its officer \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature and Title)

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

**Notary for PRINCIPAL**

**Notary for SURETY**

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

Signed and attested before me on \_\_\_\_\_ (date)

Signed and attested before me on \_\_\_\_\_ (date)

by \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Notary Public)

by \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Notary Public)

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Notary Public)

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Notary Public)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date Commission Expires)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date Commission Expires)

In lieu of completing the above section of the Annual Proposal Bid Bond form, the Principal may file an Electronic Bid Bond. By signing the proposal(s) the Principal is ensuring the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and the Principal and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of Illinois under the conditions of the bid bond as shown above.

---

Electronic Bid Bond ID #	Company/Bidder Name	Signature and Title
--------------------------	---------------------	---------------------

This bond may be terminated, at Surety's request, upon giving not less than thirty (30) days prior written notice of the cancellation/termination of the bond. Said written notice shall be issued to the Illinois Department of Transportation, Chief Contracts Official, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois, 62764, and shall be served in person, by receipted courier delivery or certified or registered mail, return receipt requested. Said notice period shall commence on the first calendar day following the Department's receipt of written cancellation/termination notice. Surety shall remain firmly bound to all obligations herein for proposals submitted prior to the cancellation/termination. Surety shall be released and discharged from any obligation(s) for proposals submitted for any letting or date after the effective date of cancellation/termination.



Return with Bid

Division of Highways
Proposal Bid Bond

Item No. \_\_\_\_\_

Letting Date \_\_\_\_\_

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, That We \_\_\_\_\_

as PRINCIPAL, and \_\_\_\_\_

as SURETY, and held jointly, severally and firmly bound unto the STATE OF ILLINOIS in the penal sum of 5 percent of the total bid price, or for the amount specified in the bid proposal under "Proposal Guaranty" in effect on the date of the Invitation for Bids, whichever is the lesser sum, well and truly to be paid unto said STATE OF ILLINOIS, for the payment of which we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

THE CONDITION OF THE FOREGOING OBLIGATION IS SUCH that whereas, the PRINCIPAL has submitted a bid proposal to the STATE OF ILLINOIS, acting through the Department of Transportation, for the improvement designated by the Transportation Bulletin Item Number and Letting Date indicated above.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Department shall accept the bid proposal of the PRINCIPAL; and if the PRINCIPAL shall, within the time and as specified in the bidding and contract documents; and if, after award by the Department, the PRINCIPAL shall enter into a contract in accordance with the terms of the bidding and contract documents including evidence of the required insurance coverages and providing such bond as specified with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or if, in the event of the failure of the PRINCIPAL to enter into such contract and to give the specified bond, the PRINCIPAL pays to the Department the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in the bid proposal and such larger amount for which the Department may contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

IN THE EVENT the Department determines the PRINCIPAL has failed to comply with any requirement as set forth in the preceding paragraph, then Surety shall pay the penal sum to the Department within fifteen (15) days of written demand therefor. If Surety does not make full payment within such period of time, the Department may bring an action to collect the amount owed. Surety is liable to the Department for all its expenses, including attorney's fees, incurred in any litigation in which it prevails either in whole or in part.

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said PRINCIPAL has caused this instrument to be signed by its officer \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said SURETY has caused this instrument to be signed by its officer \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_

(Company Name)

(Company Name)

By \_\_\_\_\_ (Signature and Title)

By \_\_\_\_\_ (Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

Notary for PRINCIPAL

Notary for SURETY

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

Signed and attested before me on \_\_\_\_\_ (date)
by \_\_\_\_\_

Signed and attested before me on \_\_\_\_\_ (date)
by \_\_\_\_\_

(Name of Notary Public)

(Name of Notary Public)

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_ (Signature of Notary Public)

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_ (Signature of Notary Public)

(Date Commission Expires)

(Date Commission Expires)

In lieu of completing the above section of the Proposal Bid Bond form, the Principal may file an Electronic Bid Bond. By signing the proposal the Principal is ensuring the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and the Principal and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of Illinois under the conditions of the bid bond as shown above.

Electronic Bid Bond ID # \_\_\_\_\_ Company/Bidder Name \_\_\_\_\_ Signature and Title \_\_\_\_\_

**(1) Policy**

It is public policy that disadvantageded businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision shall have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. Consequently the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract.

**(2) Obligation**

The contractor agrees to ensure that disadvantageded businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts or subcontracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision to ensure that said businesses have the maximum opportunity to compete for and perform under this contract. The contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin or sex in the award and performance of contracts.

**(3) Project and Bid Identification**

Complete the following information concerning the project and bid:

Route _____	Total Bid _____
Section _____	Contract DBE Goal _____ (Percent) _____ (Dollar Amount)
Project _____	
County _____	
Letting Date _____	
Contract No. _____	
Letting Item No. _____	

**(4) Assurance**

I, acting in my capacity as an officer of the undersigned bidder (or bidders if a joint venture), hereby assure the Department that on this project my company : (check one)

- Meets or exceeds contract award goals and has provided documented participation as follows:  
Disadvantaged Business Participation \_\_\_\_\_ percent

Attached are the signed participation statements, forms SBE 2025, required by the Special Provision evidencing availability and use of each business participating in this plan and assuring that each business will perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract.

- Failed to meet contract award goals and has included good faith effort documentation to meet the goals and that my company has provided participation as follows:

Disadvantaged Business Participation \_\_\_\_\_ percent

The contract goals should be accordingly modified or waived. Attached is all information required by the Special Provision in support of this request including good faith effort. Also attached are the signed participation statements, forms SBE 2025, required by the Special Provision evidencing availability and use of each business participating in this plan and assuring that each business will perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company

By \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

The "as read" Low Bidder is required to comply with the Special Provision.

Submit only one utilization plan for each project. The utilization plan shall be submitted in accordance with the special provision.

Bureau of Small Business Enterprises  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway  
Springfield, Illinois 62764

**Local Let Projects**  
Submit forms to the  
Local Agency

The Department of Transportation is requesting disclosure of information that is necessary to accomplish the purpose as outlined under State and Federal law. Disclosure of this information is **REQUIRED**. Failure to provide any information will result in the contract not being awarded. This form has been approved by the State Forms Manager Center.



# PROPOSAL ENVELOPE



# PROPOSALS

for construction work advertised for bids by the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Item No.	Item No.	Item No.

Submitted By:

Name:
Address:
Phone No.

Bidders should use an IDOT proposal envelope or affix this form to the front of a 10" x 13" envelope for the submittal of bids. If proposals are mailed, they should be enclosed in a second or outer envelope addressed to:

Engineer of Design and Environment - Room 326  
Illinois Department of Transportation  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway  
Springfield, Illinois 62764

## **NOTICE**

**Individual bids, including Bid Bond and/or supplemental information if required, should be securely stapled.**



# CONTRACTOR OFFICE COPY OF CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

## NOTICE

None of the following material needs to be returned with the bid package unless the special provisions require documentation and/or other information to be submitted.

**Contract No. 46343  
MCHENRY County  
Section GIT-MORaine HILLS  
Project TAP-000V(006)  
Route BIKE TRAIL  
District 1 Construction Funds**



**Illinois Department of Transportation**

## **SUBCONTRACTOR DOCUMENTATION**

Public Acts 96-0795, 96-0920, and 97-0895 enacted substantial changes to the provisions of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Among the changes are provisions affecting subcontractors. The Contractor awarded this contract will be required as a material condition of the contract to implement and enforce the contract requirements applicable to subcontractors that entered into a contractual agreement with a total value of \$50,000 or more with a person or entity who has a contract subject to the Code and approved in accordance with article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

If the Contractor seeks approval of subcontractors to perform a portion of the work, and approval is granted by the Department, the Contractor shall provide a copy of the subcontract to the Illinois Department of Transportation's CPO upon request within 15 calendar days after execution of the subcontract.

Financial disclosures required pursuant to Sec. 50-35 of the Code must be submitted for all applicable subcontractors. The subcontract shall contain the certifications required to be made by subcontractors pursuant to Article 50 of the Code. This Notice to Bidders includes a document incorporating all required subcontractor certifications and disclosures for use by the Contractor in compliance with this mandate. The document is entitled State Required Ethical Standards Governing Subcontractors.

## RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

### STATE ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING SUBCONTRACTORS

Article 50 of the Code establishes the duty of all State CPOs, SPOs, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

The certifications hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department approve the subcontractor. The CPO may terminate or void the contract approval if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous certification. If a false certification is made by a subcontractor the contractor's submitted bid and the executed contract may not be declared void unless the contractor refuses to terminate the subcontract upon the State's request after a finding that the subcontractor's certification was false.

Section 50-2 of the Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible CPO whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

#### **A. Bribery**

Section 50-5. Bribery.

(a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

(1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

(2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

(b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

(1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

(2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract to which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 2012.

(c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

(d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50-5.

#### **B. Felons**

Section 50-10. Felons.

(a) Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

(b) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

**C. Debt Delinquency**

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

**D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors**

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

**E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act**

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-14 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the CPO may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

**The undersigned, on behalf of the subcontracting company, has read and understands the above certifications and makes the certifications as required by law.**

<p>_____</p> <p style="margin-left: 100px;">Name of Subcontracting Company</p>
<p>_____</p> <p style="margin-left: 100px;">Authorized Officer</p>
<p>_____</p> <p style="margin-left: 100px;">Date</p>

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**  
**SUBCONTRACTOR DISCLOSURES**

**I. DISCLOSURES**

- A.** The disclosures hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed. The subcontractor further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each subcontract.

The CPO may void the bid, contract, or subcontract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Code. Furthermore, the CPO may void the contract.

**B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest**

1. Section 50-35 of the Code provides that all subcontracts with a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Code, shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the subcontractor. This disclosed information for the subcontractor, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the Prime Contractor's contract. Furthermore, pursuant to this Section, the Procurement Policy Board may recommend to allow or void a contract or subcontract based on a potential conflict of interest.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the subcontracting entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 100 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any individual or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each individual making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each individual making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

**The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.**

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, subcontracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the subcontracting entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, subcontract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. Disclosure Forms. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. A separate Disclosure Form A must be submitted with the bid for each individual meeting the above requirements. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies and a total ownership certification. **The forms must be included with each bid.**

**C. Disclosure Form Instructions**

**Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest**

If the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 100 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any individual or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a subcontractor is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the subcontractor must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the subcontractor should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on the second page of Form A must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for the subcontracting company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Distributive income is, for these purposes, any type of distribution of profits. An annual salary is not distributive income.)

4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per individual per subcontract even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The subcontractor must determine each individual in the subcontracting entity or the subcontracting entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. The individual signing can be, but does not have to be, the individual for which the form is being completed. The subcontractor is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on page 2 of Form A must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

## RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

### **Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information**

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each subcontract submitted by the subcontracting entity. *Note: Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the subcontractor to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the subcontract will not be approved.*

The Subcontractor shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the subcontractor must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts or subcontracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included.

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form A Subcontractor: Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest Disclosure

Subcontractor Name, Legal Address, City, State, Zip, Telephone Number, Email Address, Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Subcontractors desiring to enter into a subcontract of a State of Illinois contract must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

1. Disclosure of Financial Information. The individual named below has an interest in the SUBCONTRACTOR (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor.

FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information) NAME: ADDRESS Type of ownership/distributable income share: stock sole proprietorship Partnership other: (explain on separate sheet): % or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share:

2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest. Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

(a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

2. Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary.

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment services in the previous 2 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of your spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_

3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United States of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---



**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

**3 Communication Disclosure.**

Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name and address of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

**4. Debarment Disclosure.** For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Nature of disclosure: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.**

Completed by:  \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Individual or Authorized Officer

**NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the SUBCONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.**

\_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Officer

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form B
Subcontractor: Other Contracts & Financial Related Information Disclosure

Form with fields: Subcontractor Name, Legal Address, City, State, Zip, Telephone Number, Email Address, Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file.

DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS, SUBCONTRACTS, AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION

1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information. The SUBCONTRACTOR shall identify whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, including leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the signature box on this page.

2. If "Yes" is checked. Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED

Signature box with fields for Signature of Authorized Officer and Date

OWNERSHIP CERTIFICATION

Please certify that the following statement is true if the individuals for all submitted Form A disclosures do not total 100% of ownership

Any remaining ownership interest is held by individuals receiving less than \$106,447.20 of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income or holding less than a 5% ownership interest.

Yes No N/A (Form A disclosure(s) established 100% ownership)



- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Sealed proposals for the improvement described herein will be received by the Department of Transportation. Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). Paper-based bids are to be submitted to the Chief Procurement Officer for the Department of Transportation in care of the Chief Contracts Official at the Harry R. Hanley Building, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, in Springfield, Illinois until 10:00 a.m. March 6, 2015. All bids will be gathered, sorted, publicly opened and read in the auditorium at the Department of Transportation's Harry R. Hanley Building shortly after 10:00 a.m.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 46343  
MCHENRY County  
Section GIT-MORaine HILLS  
Project TAP-000V(006)  
Route BIKE TRAIL  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**Construction of 4,600 ft of the Grand Illinois Trail-Moraine Hills Bike Trail.**

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Randall S. Blankenhorn,  
Acting Secretary

INDEX  
 FOR  
 SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
 AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2015

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 1-1-12) (Revised 1-1-15)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
101 Definition of Terms .....	1
102 Advertisement, Bidding, Award, and Contract Execution .....	2
105 Control of Work .....	3
106 Control of Materials .....	5
107 Legal Regulations and Responsibility to Public .....	6
108 Prosecution and Progress .....	14
109 Measurement and Payment .....	15
202 Earth and Rock Excavation .....	17
211 Topsoil and Compost .....	19
250 Seeding .....	20
253 Planting Woody Plants .....	21
280 Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control .....	23
312 Stabilized Subbase .....	24
406 Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder and Surface Course .....	25
407 Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement (Full-Depth) .....	28
420 Portland Cement Concrete Pavement .....	32
424 Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk .....	34
440 Removal of Existing Pavement and Appurtenances .....	35
502 Excavation for Structures .....	36
503 Concrete Structures .....	37
504 Precast Concrete Structures .....	40
506 Cleaning and Painting New Steel Structures .....	41
512 Piling .....	42
516 Drilled Shafts .....	43
521 Bearings .....	44
540 Box Culverts .....	45
588 Bridge Relief Joint System .....	46
589 Elastic Joint Sealer .....	48
602 Catch Basin, Manhole, Inlet, Drainage Structure, and Valve Vault Construction, Adjustment, and Reconstruction .....	49
603 Adjusting Frames and Grates of Drainage and Utility Structures .....	50
606 Concrete Gutter, Curb, Median, and Paved Ditch .....	52
610 Shoulder Inlets with Curb .....	53
639 Precast Prestressed Concrete Sight Screen .....	54
642 Shoulder Rumble Strips .....	55
643 Impact Attenuators .....	56
644 High Tension Cable Median Barrier .....	58
669 Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances .....	60
670 Engineer's Field Office and Laboratory .....	64
701 Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection .....	65
706 Impact Attenuators, Temporary .....	68
707 Movable Traffic Barrier .....	71
708 Temporary Water Filled Barrier .....	73
730 Wood Sign Support .....	75
780 Pavement Striping .....	76
816 Unit Duct .....	81
836 Pole Foundation .....	82
860 Master Controller .....	83

Route: Grand Illinois Trail – Moraine Hills  
Project TAP-000V(006)  
Section: Moraine Hills McHenry/Lake Segment – West Section  
McHenry County  
Contract 46343

1001	Cement .....	84
1003	Fine Aggregates .....	85
1004	Coarse Aggregates .....	87
1006	Metals .....	91
1011	Mineral Filler .....	93
1017	Packaged, Dry, Combined Materials for Mortar .....	94
1018	Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar or Concrete .....	95
1019	Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM) .....	96
1020	Portland Cement Concrete .....	97
1024	Grout and Nonshrink Grout .....	136
1030	Hot-Mix Asphalt .....	137
1040	Drain Pipe, Tile, Drainage Mat, and Wall Drain .....	142
1042	Precast Concrete Products .....	143
1069	Pole and Tower .....	144
1070	Foundation and Breakaway Devices .....	145
1073	Controller .....	146
1081	Materials for Planting .....	147
1082	Prefomed Bearing Pads .....	148
1083	Elastomeric Bearings .....	149
1088	Wireway and Conduit System .....	150
1095	Pavement Markings .....	152
1101	General Equipment .....	155
1102	Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment .....	157
1103	Portland Cement Concrete Equipment .....	159
1105	Pavement Marking Equipment .....	160
1106	Work Zone Traffic Control Devices .....	161

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an “X” are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1 X Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts .....	163
2 X Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) .....	166
3 X EEO .....	167
4 Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts .....	177
5 Required Provisions - State Contracts .....	182
6 Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal .....	188
7 Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal .....	189
8 X Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads .....	190
9 Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges .....	191
10 X Construction Layout Stakes .....	194
11 Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing .....	197
12 Subsealing of Concrete Pavements .....	199
13 Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction .....	203
14 Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing .....	205
15 Reserved .....	206
16 Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal .....	207
17 Polymer Concrete .....	208
18 PVC Pipeliner .....	210
19 Pipe Underdrains .....	211
20 Guardrail and Barrier Wall Delineation .....	212
21 Bicycle Racks .....	216
22 Reserved .....	218
23 Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals .....	219
24 Work Zone Public Information Signs .....	221
25 Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting .....	222
26 English Substitution of Metric Bolts .....	223
27 English Substitution of Metric Reinforcement Bars .....	224
28 Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete .....	225
29 Reserved .....	226
30 Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant .....	227
31 X Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures .....	235
32 Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations .....	251
33 Pavement Marking Removal .....	253
34 Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment .....	254
35 Preventive Maintenance – Cape Seal .....	260
36 Preventive Maintenance – Micro-Surfacing .....	275
37 Preventive Maintenance – Slurry Seal .....	286
38 Temporary Raised Pavement Markers .....	296
39 Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam .....	297

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

LOCATION OF PROJECT .....	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT .....	1
WORK TIME RESTRICTIONS .....	1
NUNDA TOWNSHIP .....	2
STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED .....	3
BOUNDARY MARKERS .....	4
WASHING AND CLEANING .....	4
CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY .....	4
BLANDING'S TURTLE CONSTRUCTION PRECAUTIONS.....	5
PROTECTION OF NATURE PRESERVE AREAS .....	7
GEOTECHNICAL DATA .....	7
SHOP DRAWINGS .....	7
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN .....	8
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL).....	10
STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE.....	10
DEWATERING.....	10
SEDIMENT FILTER BAGS .....	12
TOPSOIL EXCAVATION AND PLACEMENT .....	13
SEEDING CLASS 3 (MODIFIED) .....	13
EROSION CONTROL BLANKET (SPECIAL).....	14
TREE PRUNING.....	16
TREE TRUNK PREDATOR PROTECTION .....	16
FENCE REMOVAL .....	16
REMOVE WOOD POST .....	16
REMOVE AND RE-ERECT EXISTING SIGN .....	17
REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE, SPECIAL .....	17
PIPELINE CROSSING PROTECTION .....	17
EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL .....	21
BUILDING REMOVAL .....	21
SIGHT SCREEN (CHAIN LINK FENCE) 6' .....	22
CHAIN LINK FENCE, 6' ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE .....	22
ENTRANCE SIGN .....	23



TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FENCE .....	24
WETLAND PLANTINGS .....	24
HOT-MIX ASPHALT PRODUCTION .....	38
RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-1).....	39
REMOVE SIGN (SPECIAL) .....	50
COARSE AGGREGATE (HAUL ROAD).....	50
RELOCATE EXISTING MAILBOX.....	51
REMOVE AND RELOCATE EXISTING GATE.....	51
GRANULAR CULVERT BACKFILL .....	51
ROCKFILL - FOUNDATION .....	52
PRECAST MODULAR RETAINING WALL.....	53
EXISTING FIELD TILE .....	59
PROJECT CONDITIONS.....	59
BUILDING REMOVAL - CASE IV (NO ASBESTOS) (BDE).....	60
CONCRETE BOX CULVERTS WITH SKEWS $\leq$ 30 DEGREES REGARDLESS OF DESIGN FILL AND SKEWS > 30 DEGREES WITH DESIGN FILLS > 5 FEET (BDE).....	61
CONCRETE GUTTER, CURB, MEDIAN, AND PAVED DITCH (BDE) .....	61
CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE).....	62
CONTRACT CLAIMS (BDE).....	64
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE).....	65
FRICTION AGGREGATE (BDE) .....	76
HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE).....	78
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN COMPOSITION AND VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS (BDE) .....	80
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (BDE).....	90
HOT MIX ASPHALT – PRIME COAT (BDE) .....	93
LRFD PIPE CULVERT BURIAL TABLES (BDE).....	98
PROGRESS PAYMENTS (BDE) .....	117
RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING FOR HIGHWAY SIGNS (BDE).....	117
REINFORCEMENT BARS (BDE).....	119
TRACKING THE USE OF PESTICIDES (BDE).....	121
WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE).....	121
WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE).....	122
WORKING DAYS (BDE).....	123

SWPPP ..... 124  
404 PERMIT ..... 133  
REGIONAL PERMIT CONDITIONS ..... 139

## **STATE OF ILLINOIS**

---

### **SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

The following Special Provisions supplement the “Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction,” adopted January 1, 2012, the latest edition of the “Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways,” and the “Manual of Test Procedures for Materials” in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheet included herein which apply to and govern the construction of Grand Illinois Trail, Moraine Hills, Project TAP-000V(006), McHenry/Lake Segment – West Section, McHenry County, Contract 46343 and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

### **LOCATION OF PROJECT**

This project is located in McHenry, Illinois and the Moraine Hills State Park, McHenry County, Illinois.

### **DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT**

The project consists of construction of 0.86 miles of the Grand Illinois Trail at Moraine Hills State Park, including new bike trail pavement and sub-base, drainage structures, retaining walls, fencing, signing, and landscaping. Also included is construction of a wetland mitigation site within the Black Crown Marsh.

### **WORK TIME RESTRICTIONS**

The Contractor is advised of the following work time restrictions:

- 1) Nature Preserve. No work shall occur in the Pike Marsh Unit of the Kettle Moraine Nature Preserve (Sta. 23+25 to Sta. 32+50) from March 1 to July 15. For additional information on this restriction refer to the special provision, “Protection of Nature Preserve Areas”.
  
- 2) Wetlands A and B. No work shall occur within 100 feet of Wetland A (Sta. 6+50 to Sta. 18+50) or Wetland B (Sta. 29+25 to Sta. 34+00) until such time as the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers has approved the survey for the Eastern Prairie Fringed Orchid. The survey will be completed by the Illinois Department of Natural Resources in accordance with U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service requirements. The approximate time frame in which the survey can be conducted is from June 28 to July 11, 2015. For additional information on this restriction, refer to the special provisions, “Project Conditions” and “U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Regional Permit”.

- 3) Public Convenience. In order to minimize disruptions to park patrons, no work will be allowed on weekends (4pm Friday to 7am Monday) unless prior approval is received from the Site Superintendent or the Engineer.

The Contractor shall provide the Site Superintendent two weeks advance notice prior to mobilizing any equipment, materials, or work forces to the site.

## **NUNDA TOWNSHIP**

Prior to initiating any work along Lily Lake Road, within the Nunda Township public right of way, the Contractor is required to obtain a permit from the Nunda Township. The following contact information is provided for Nunda Township Highway Department:

Phone: (815) 459-4410  
Fax: (815) 459-1039  
Address:  
3518 Bay Road  
Crystal Lake, Illinois 60012

All costs associated with permit or bond fees will be the responsibility of the contractor with no reimbursement from the owner.

**STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED**

Effective: January 30, 1987                      Revised: July 1, 1994

Known Utility companies in this project area have provided the following estimated dates:

**Status of Known Utilities in the Area**

Name and Address of Utility	Type	Locations	Estimated Date Adjustment Completed
AT&T 2408 8 <sup>th</sup> Avenue Rockford, IL 61108 Attn: David Saint Germain 815-394-7297	Underground Cable  Splice Box	Lily Lake Road - West edge of pavement  Lily Lake Road - South side of existing IDNR entrance	No anticipated adjustments
Nicor Gas 1844 Ferry Road Naperville, IL 60563 Attn: Constance Lane, PE 630-338-3830	36" Underground Gas Main  4" Underground Gas Main	Throughout  Lily Lake Road – West side	No anticipated adjustments
Commonwealth Edison Three Lincoln Centre - 4 <sup>th</sup> Floor Oakbrook Terrance, IL 60181-4260 630-437-3384	High Voltage Overhead Electrical Transmission Lines	Throughout	No anticipated adjustments
Northern Gas Pipeline Company of America, LLC Greg Smith 370 Van Gordon Street Lakewood, CO 80228 303-914-7848	16" & 24" Underground Gas Mains	Throughout	No anticipated adjustments
Northern Moraine Wastewater Reclamation District P.O. Box 240 113 Timber Trail Island Lake, IL 60042 847-526-3300	8" & 12" Sanitary Sewer Force Mains	Lily Lake Road – 12" west side, 8" east side	No anticipated adjustments

The above represents the best information available and is included for the convenience of the bidder.

**BOUNDARY MARKERS**

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing Metal Post – Type A at locations specified by the Illinois Department of Natural Resources throughout the project. The Illinois Department of Natural Resources will install sign panels following construction.

The Contractor will be required to assist the Illinois Department of Natural Resources in determining the location of the boundary markers.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for METAL POST – TYPE A.

**WASHING AND CLEANING**

All equipment used to excavate, stockpile, haul, or place earth, aggregate, or topsoil shall be pressure-washed prior to entry to the project site. This equipment includes but is not limited to trucks, flatbed trailers, scrapers, motor grades, bulldozers, backhoes, cranes, trenchers, and spreaders.

Equipment shall be cleaned off-site using a high-pressure water hose. All mud, dirt and debris shall be removed from the vehicles, including the undercarriage area and the wheels.

The general intent is that equipment shall be pressure-washed prior to entry on the site and then shall remain on-site until the work is completed. If the contractor elects to remove equipment from the site, the equipment shall be pressure-washed prior to re-entry.

Trucks hauling aggregates from an approved gravel pit will need to be washed initially. As long as they continue to run between the site and the gravel pit they will be considered clean. If at any time these trucks go to another job site or haul other materials, they will need to be rewashed prior to use on the trail improvements.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lump sum for WASHING AND CLEANING.

**CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY**

To prevent pollution by residual concrete and/or the byproduct of washing out the concrete trucks, concrete washout facilities shall be constructed and maintained on any project. The concrete washout shall be constructed, maintained, and removed according to this special provision.

The Contractor may elect to use a pre-fabricated portable concrete washout structure. The Contractor shall submit a plan for the concrete washout facility, to the Engineer for approval, a minimum of 10 calendar days before the first concrete pour. The working concrete washout facility shall be in place before any delivery of concrete to the site. The Contractor shall ensure that all concrete washout activities are limited to the designated area.

The concrete washout facility shall be located no closer than 50 feet from any environmentally sensitive areas, such as water bodies, wetlands, and/or other areas indicated on the plans. Adequate signage shall be placed at the washout facility and elsewhere as necessary to clearly indicate the location of the concrete washout facility to the operators of concrete trucks.

The concrete washout facility shall be adequately sized to fully contain the concrete washout needs of the project. The contents of the concrete washout facility shall not exceed 75% of the facility capacity. Once the 75% capacity is reached, concrete placement shall be discontinued until the facility is cleaned out. Hardened concrete shall be removed and properly disposed of outside the right-of-way. Slurry shall be allowed to evaporate, or shall be removed and properly disposed of outside the right-of-way. The Contractor shall immediately replace damaged basin liners or other washout facility components to prevent leakage of concrete waste from the washout facility. Concrete washout facilities shall be inspected by the Contractor after each use. Any and all spills shall be reported to the Engineer and cleaned up immediately. The Contractor shall remove the concrete washout facility when it is no longer needed.

This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of MOBILIZATION.

### **BLANDING’S TURTLE CONSTRUCTION PRECAUTIONS**

The Contractor is to be aware that the Blanding’s turtle (State endangered and protected by the Illinois Endangered Species Act [520 ILCS 10/11]) is located within Moraine Hills State Park and Pike Marsh and Black Crown Marsh Nature Preserves and possibly within the proposed improvements construction limits and therefore precautionary measures shall be required by the Contractor during all construction operations.



From left to right: Adult Blanding’s turtle and plastron, juvenile Blanding’s turtle and plastron

Description: The Blanding’s turtle has a chin and throat that are yellow in adults, but this characteristic may be absent in juveniles. The upper shell is blue-black and may also have yellowish spots. There is a dark splotch on the outer side of each plate on the plastron (underside of the shell). In addition, the adult turtles may be 5-10 inches in length. The above Blanding’s turtle photos shall be displayed at all times by the Contractor on either an erected project sign or at an approved location at the Engineer’s Field office. Any cost incurred for erecting a sign or displaying these photos shall be incidental to the contract.

The following precautions should be taken:

1. The Blanding's turtle is most active between March 15 and October 15 and construction should be minimized as much as possible within this time frame. If work is completed during this period, exclusionary fencing (this can be in the form of erosion control barrier) should be put up around the work site and checked daily for the first two weeks, and weekly thereafter by trained personnel. The Contractor shall be required to implement the precautionary measures as directed by the Engineer. Any questions or training for on-site workers with identifying species during construction can be coordinated through the Engineer and the following individuals trained in the oversight of implementing these measures.

John Nelson  
Natural Areas Preservation Specialist  
Illinois Nature Preserve Commission  
1510 S. River Road  
McHenry, IL 60051  
Phone 815-385-1573

Brad Semel  
Natural Heritage Biologist  
Illinois Department of Natural Resources  
8916 Wilmot Road  
Spring Grove, IL 60081  
Phone 630-399-3242

2. Any trenches or excavations must also be immediately and permanently surrounded by temporary construction fencing, and securely covered at the end of every work day.
3. Each morning before work is initiated, trenches should be inspected, and any non-listed reptiles or amphibians should be removed. Trenches should also be checked before being backfilled, covered at the end of each work day and returned to original grade when the project is done.
4. If a Blanding's turtle is encountered on site:
  - a. Work should be stopped immediately.
  - b. The turtle should not be moved or touched, as it is a criminal act to handle an endangered species.
  - c. Brad Semel – IDNR's Natural Heritage Biologist should be contacted at: 630-399-3242 or contact John Nelson at: 815-385-1573.
  - d. The turtle should be monitored until the contacted personnel arrive.

This precautionary work associated with training, monitoring and coordinating Blanding's turtle will not be measured and paid for separately but shall be included in the contract unit price cost for the, temporary construction fence, perimeter erosion barrier and inlet and pipe protection erosion control measures installed per the plans and utilized as exclusionary fencing measures.



## **PROTECTION OF NATURE PRESERVE AREAS**

The Contractor shall be required to comply with the following conditions when constructing proposed improvements within Pike Marsh and Black Crown Nature Preserve areas.

1. No impact to high quality natural areas or State-listed species.
2. Erosion control practices shall be implemented and monitored throughout the duration of the project; no pulses of silt shall enter the high quality marsh; the installation of any silt fences shall be considered in consultation with INPC's Natural Areas Preservation Specialist, John Nelson and/or IDNR's District Heritage Biologist, Brad Semel to ensure that turtle movement is NOT inhibited to/from the wetlands north of the proposed trail to/from the slopes south of the proposed trail where they are known to nest as noted in Blanding's Turtle special provision.
3. All heavy equipment shall be power-washed to remove invasive seed.
4. All staging areas shall be away from Nature Preserve areas.
5. Temporary construction fence (or perimeter erosion barrier) shall be installed to delineate limits of construction within the Pike Marsh Nature Preserve (Sta. 23+25 to Sta. 32+50) and due to wetland-dependent bird nesting activity, no work shall occur within the Nature Preserve from March 1 to July 15.

This work will not be measured and paid for separately but shall be included in the contract unit price cost for the perimeter erosion barrier and inlet and pipe protection erosion control measures installed per the plans and utilized as exclusionary fencing measures.

## **GEOTECHNICAL DATA**

Subsurface investigations were conducted and a Report of Soils Exploration was developed for the various elements of improvements proposed for the Grand Illinois Trail Moraine Hills McHenry/Lake Segment. Geotechnical data including boring logs and laboratory analysis and test results will be provided upon request to review prior to bidding.

The Contractor may take additional borings, as he/she deems appropriate to determine the subsurface conditions that will be encountered, or assumes the risk of encountering conditions that may not be consistent with the available borings. The Contractor will bear all costs associated with any additional subsurface investigations that he deems necessary to determine subsurface conditions for his/her construction activities.

## **SHOP DRAWINGS**

The Contractor shall be required to submit shop drawings to the Engineer in accordance with Section 105.04 of the Standard Specifications. Shop drawings shall be required for the proposed precast box culvert, retaining walls and any specialty items (entrance sign) included in the contract. Any work completed or materials ordered prior to the approval of such shop drawings shall be at the Contractor's own risk.

## TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

Traffic control shall be in accordance with the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, the guidelines contained in the Illinois Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, the Supplemental Specifications, these Special Provisions and any special details and highway standards contained herein and in the plans.

Special attention is called to Articles 107.09 and 107.14 and Section 701 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and the following traffic control related (1) Highway Standards; (2) Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions; (3) other Special Provisions; (4) Plan Details which are included in this contract:

1. Highway Standards:  
701001, 701006, 701011, 701301, 701901
2. Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions:
3. Special Provisions:  
Traffic Control and Protection, (Special)
4. Plan Details:  
General Staging and Traffic Control Notes

Traffic control standards shall be applied as directed by the Engineer. Suggested applications for each standard are as follows:

- |               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <u>701001</u> | This standard should be used for work which is performed more than 15' away.   |
| <u>701006</u> | This standard should be used for work which is performed within 15', but not closer than 2' to the edge of the traffic lane.   |
| <u>701011</u> | This standard should be used for work where at any time, any vehicle, equipment, workers or their activities require an intermittent or continuous moving operation on the shoulder, where the average speed is 1 mph or less. |
| <u>701301</u> | This standard should be used for work that requires closure of one lane of traffic for short term operations.  |

During the entire construction period, the existing roads shall be kept open to traffic as follows:

- (a) In accordance with the applicable portions of the Standard Specifications.
- (b) The Contractor shall schedule and conduct his operations so as to insure the least obstruction to traffic, create a minimum of confusion to the public, and to conform to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications.
- (c) When the Contractor's operation requires closing of a roadway segment or entrance, the remaining roadway segments and entrance shall be kept open to at least one lane of traffic at all times.
- (d) All roadways shall be kept open to traffic over all legal holidays defined in the Standard Specifications.
- (e) Access to all public roads and private entrances shall be maintained during all stages of the work unless otherwise shown.
- (f) Cones, drums or barricades shall be placed on the closed lane, not the open lane. They may be moved over to the open lane to allow equipment to pass but shall immediately be moved back to the closed lane after the pass.

If at any time the signs are in place but not applicable, they should be turned from the view of the motorists or covered as directed by the Engineer.

At locations where construction operations result in a differential in elevation between the edge of pavement or edge of shoulder within 8ft of the edge of the pavement and the earth or aggregate shoulders, channelizing devices shall be placed along the drop-off and shall be at a minimum Type II barricades. The cost of these requirements shall be included in the cost of the traffic control pay item.

The cost of furnishing, erecting, maintaining and removing the required temporary signs shall be included in the contract. This shall include all temporary signs shown in the Traffic Control Plans and the IDOT Traffic Control Standards.

Basis of Payment. All traffic control standards and requirements described herein and as shown in the plans shall be included in the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

### **TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL)**

This work shall consist of furnishing, erecting, maintaining, relocating and removing all traffic control items as shown on the plans and in the traffic control standards listed in the TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN and TRAFFIC CONTROL STAGING special provisions. Items shall include temporary and permanent signs, drums, barricades and all other equipment, hardware, and labor necessary to maintain the lane shifts and/or closures. The Contractor may be required to install, maintain, remove, and relocate traffic control items numerous times as directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. Traffic Control and Protection will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL).

### **STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE**

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing and removing aggregate entrances to the site at the locations shown on the plans or as designated by the Engineer. The entrances shall be installed prior to beginning construction. The aggregate will be CA-1 crushed limestone and will be placed at a minimum width of 20 feet with a thickness of 18 inches. The construction entrance shall have a minimum length as shown on the plans, but not less than 40 feet.

The Contractor is to maintain the aggregate for the temporary construction entrance for the length of the contract. The Contractor shall supply additional aggregate for such use, if the original quantity becomes disbursed or embedded in the ground, at the Contractor's own expense. No additional compensation shall be paid. Additionally, the contractor shall supply and install temporary culverts, if necessary, to convey drainage across stabilized construction entrances, which shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE. The price shall include all material, labor, and equipment as necessary to perform the work herein including if necessary the removal of entrance materials upon completion of construction. No additional compensation shall be provided for subsequent replacement of the aggregate or for its removal.

### **DEWATERING**

This work shall include diverting the water flow from the construction area using a method meeting the approval of the Engineer and shall consist of any dewatering at the location(s) shown in the plans as required for the duration of the project, including the dewatering and/or flow diversion of existing creeks, drainage swales and depression areas. The Contractor shall provide a temporary diversion system in accordance with the details in the plans or as approved by the Engineer. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide written documentation to the Engineer detailing the proposed dewatering system and the proposed sediment and erosion control measures to be implemented. The Contractor shall obtain the written approval of the Engineer prior to implementing the proposed diversion / dewatering plan.

Upon completion of the project or the removal of the dewatering system as well as erosion and sediment control devices, the Contractor will be responsible for excavating all sediment that becomes trapped in the temporary dewatering system to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The sediment and erosion control measures required for the dewatering system or flow diversion system and the necessary excavation and off-site disposal of collected sediment material shall be approved by the Engineer and included in the contract unit price for DEWATERING STRUCTURE NO. 1.

Materials. Dewatering or diversion system shall be temporary and shall be an approved means by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and the McHenry County Stormwater Committee and consist of sandbags, driven sheet pile, or aqua-barrier water baffle. Other types of temporary diversion systems are acceptable subject to the approval of the Engineer and permitting agencies.

The dewatering system shall include a sediment filter bag sized for the appropriate hose according to the manufacturer's specifications and recommendations. A polymer clarifier (floc logs) shall be placed inside the sediment filter bag system prior to the start of dewatering.

Construction Requirements. Care shall be taken when installing and removing temporary measures to limit unnecessary agitation of sediment into the stream. Whenever possible, work shall be scheduled during low flow seasons.

Flow shall be conveyed past the work area by means of a bypass pump or stream diversion. All such bypasses shall be completed and stabilized prior to diverting flow. The water level shall be maintained continuously at least 2 feet below the elevations of the proposed improvements so that construction operations can be performed without interruption due to wet conditions. The Contractor shall have the option of using either submersible pumps, extended shaft pumps or engine driven pumps for dewatering at each site. A Site is defined as each individual dewatering system required in the various elements for construction of items shown on the drawings or as specified herein.

Dewatering plans shall be able to accommodate any flow event by allowing water to return to the natural channel. Flooding of adjacent property will not be allowed. Any damage to the work previously completed by the Contractor by any flow event shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Repairing damage caused by any flow event will not be grounds for extra compensation.

Additional excavation outside the excavation limits shown in the plans necessary for dewatering will not be paid for separately but will be included in the cost of Dewatering.

Power for the dewatering system is the contractor's responsibility. The Contractor shall furnish diesel or gasoline fueled portable electric generators for standby power for all pumps in service at each site.

In-channel excavations shall be performed from the top of banks wherever possible. Upon completion, all areas disturbed during construction shall be restored to reconstruction configurations and stabilized to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

All excavated materials must be immediately removed to an off-site disposal area having an erosion and sediment pollution control plan approved by the Engineer.

Pumped water from excavated areas must be filtered prior to discharging back into streams. Filter bags, portable settling tanks and sediment basins are acceptable methods of filtering.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment by each location specified below for dewatering. This item will be measured at each location once, regardless of repeated installations due to stream conditions. Any dewatering necessary at other minor culvert crossings of trails or roadways not listed below will not be measured or paid for separately and any dewatering work shall be included in the cost of the culvert being installed. Only the locations listed below shall be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for DEWATERING STRUCTURE NO. 1, at the designated location, regardless of the type of system used.

### **SEDIMENT FILTER BAGS**

Sediment Filter Bags with polymer clarifier (floc logs) shall be used to filter water dewatered / diverted from disturbed areas prior to discharging back into the waterways.

Materials. Filter bags shall be made from non-woven geotextile material sewn with high strength, double stitched “J” type seams. They shall be capable of trapping particles larger than 150 microns. Filter bags shall be 8 ounce non-woven needle-punched geotextile with double stitched seams with a fabric that has an AOS of 70 US sieve and 100 gpm/sf water flow. Care shall be taken so the bags do not rupture due to high pumping rates or high sediment loads.

Construction Requirements. Filter bags shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations. A suitable means of accessing the bag with machinery required for disposal purposes must be provided. Filter bags shall be replaced when they become ½ full. Spare bags shall be kept available for replacement of those that have failed or are filled.

Bags shall be located in well-vegetated (grassy) areas, and discharges onto stable, erosion resistant areas. Where this is not possible, a geotextile lined flow path shall be provided. Bags shall not be placed on slopes greater than 5%.

Pumping rates vary depending on the size of the filter bag, and the type and amount of sediment discharged to the bag. The pumping rate shall be no greater than 750 gpm or ½ the maximum specified by the manufacturer, whichever is less. The maximum pumping rate shall be approved by the Engineer.

Pump intakes shall be floating and screened.

The pump discharge hose shall be inserted into the bags in the manner specified by the manufacturer and securely clamped.

Filter bags shall be inspected daily. If any problem is detected, pumping shall cease immediately and not resume until the problem is corrected to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. Sediment filter bags will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the contract unit bid price for DEWATERING STRUCTURE NO. 1, at the designated location.

### **TOPSOIL EXCAVATION AND PLACEMENT**

All work, materials and equipment shall conform to Section 211 and 1081 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

Topsoil shall be placed at all locations shown in the plans; material shall be obtained on-site as shown in the plans and at locations designated by the Engineer. Topsoil stockpile locations shall be approved by the Engineer. Temporary erosion control measures shall be installed by the Contractor at all topsoil stockpile locations in accordance with the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.

This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for TOPSOIL EXCAVATION AND PLACEMENT.

### **SEEDING CLASS 3 (MODIFIED)**

All work, materials and equipment shall conform to Section 250 and 1081 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

The Seeding Class 3 (Modified) seed mixture shall be supplied in pounds of Pure Live Seed. Fertilizer is not required.

The Engineer and IDNR Natural Heritage Biologist shall be notified 48 hours prior to beginning the hand broadcast seeding operations so that both may be present.

Article 250.07 Seeding Mixtures – ADD the following:

**SEEDING CLASS 3 (MODIFIED)**

SLOPE - Class 3 (Modified)

<u>Seeds</u>	<u>Lbs./Ac.</u>
Perennial Ryegrass, forage type	40
Alsike Clover—Inoculation required	5
Little Bluestem	5
Side-Oats Grama	10
Red Top	40
Annual Oats or Winter Wheat	30

MOWED SHOULDER - Class 3 (Modified)

<u>Seeds</u>	<u>Lbs./Ac.</u>
Perennial Ryegrass, forage type	30
Alsike Clover—Inoculation required	5
Red Top	35
Annual Oats or Winter Wheat	30

If specified seed material is unavailable, the Engineer shall approve the substitutes only after obtaining written approval from the IDNR Natural Heritage Biologist. Adjustments will be made at no cost to the contract. Approval of substitutes shall in no way waive any requirements of the contract.

This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per acre for SEEDING CLASS 3 (MODIFIED).

**EROSION CONTROL BLANKET (SPECIAL)**

All work, materials, and equipment shall conform to Section 251 and 1081 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

Article 251.04 Erosion Control Blanket—Delete all paragraphs and replace with the following:

Article 251.04 Erosion Control Blanket. Place and anchor excelsior blankets that have a) parallel threads only, b) use flexible rectangular grid netting, or c) are net free by hand to cover seeded areas. Product shall be approved by the Engineer. Install blankets per manufacturer's instructions.



Article 1081.10 Special Erosion Control Materials—Delete subsection paragraphs (b), (c) and (f) and replace paragraph (a) with the following:

Parallel Thread Netting, Flexible Rectangular Grid Netting, or Net-free Excelsior Blanket: Excelsior blankets shall be 100% biodegradable aspen wood, leno woven 100% biodegradable jute fiber, or degradable thermally-bonded wood and crimped interlocking man-made fibers. The fibers shall be made into blanket form without the aid of any netting. Fibers shall be of consistent thickness and evenly distributed throughout the blanket. The blanket shall not contain any foreign weed seed, chemical additives, tackifiers, or paper products that could hinder grass growth, establish unwanted invasive weed species, or shorten necessary erosion protection time periods. The blanket performance shall be supported by an ASTM protocol test result.

The excelsior blanket shall comply with the following:

Minimum width, ±25 mm (1 in.) .....	600 mm (24 in.)
Minimum mass, ±10% .....	0.34 kg/sqm (0.63 lb/sqyd)
Minimum length of roll, approximately .....	25 m (80 ft)

The manufacturer shall furnish a certification with each shipment of excelsior blanket stating the number of rolls furnished and that the material complies with these requirements.

Potential Erosion Control Blanket Sources:

- (a) American Excelsior Curlex® NetFree™  
1111 N. DuPage Ave  
Lombard, IL - 60148  
(630) 627-3200
  
- (b) North American Green BioNet®  
5401 St. Wendel-Cynthiana Road  
Poseyville, IN 47633  
(800) 772-2040
  
- (c) Profile Products Futerra® F4 Netless®  
750 Lake Cook Rd, Suite 440  
Buffalo Grove, IL 60089  
(800) 508-8681

Basis of Payment. This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for EROSION CONTROL BLANKET (SPECIAL).

### **TREE PRUNING**

This work consists of tree pruning, as shown in the plan details, existing trees within the construction limits designated as “Existing Tree to Remain” on the plans and other existing trees as determined by the Engineer and in accordance with applicable portions of Section 201 of the Standard Specifications.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREE PRUNING (1 TO 10 INCH DIAMETER) and TREE PRUNING (OVER 10 INCH DIAMETER).

### **TREE TRUNK PREDATOR PROTECTION**

This work consists of furnishing and installing tree trunk protection as shown in the plan details for each new tree planting at locations within Moraine Hills State Park designated by the Illinois Department of Natural Resources Landscape Architect and Site Superintendent.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREE TRUNK PREDATOR PROTECTION.

### **FENCE REMOVAL**

This work shall consist of removing existing fencing, gates, posts, supports, foundations (including concrete) and associated hardware. All material included with this removal shall be disposed of off-site by the Contractor. All work shall be completed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 201 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per foot for FENCE REMOVAL.

### **REMOVE WOOD POST**

This work shall consist of removing existing wood posts, supports, foundations (including concrete) and associated hardware. All material included with this removal shall be disposed of off-site. All work shall be completed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 201 of the Standard Specifications.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE WOOD POST.

### **REMOVE AND RE-ERECT EXISTING SIGN**

This work shall consist of removing and relocating existing sign panel assemblies with their supports and furnishing and installing wood sign supports when needed or directed by the Engineer in accordance with Section 724 and Section 730 of the Standard Specifications. New sign supports shall be similar to existing posts meeting the requirements of Article 1006.29 or Section 1093 of the Standard Specifications and will not be measured separately for payment, but included in the contract unit price per each for REMOVE AND RE-ERECT EXISTING SIGN.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE AND RE-ERECT EXISTING SIGN.

### **REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE, SPECIAL**

This work shall consist of the complete removal of existing structure crossing the existing wetland creek, approximately Sta. 30+54, in accordance with applicable portions of Section 440 of the Standard Specifications, as shown in the plans, and as directed by the Engineer.

Existing structure to be removed is a wooden foot bridge, approximately 17' x 7'-3" on timber supports, and shall include the complete removal of the encountered structure and any foundation or as directed by the Engineer regardless of the actual material and thickness found in place.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE, SPECIAL.

### **PIPELINE CROSSING PROTECTION**

This work shall consist of constructing temporary and permanent crossing protections for the existing gas transmission pipelines within the project area.

Contractor shall furnish all materials necessary for construction temporary and permanent crossings and in accordance with the following:

(a) Nicor Gas

At no time is any work to be performed within fifteen (15) feet of Nicor Gas' existing transmission pipeline(s) without a Nicor Gas representative being present. To discuss construction procedures and to arrange for on-site inspection services, contact Nicor Gas' Supervisor Asset Protection at (630) 385-3149, well in advance of the estimated start of construction (not less than 72 hours). At that time, be prepared to discuss: (i) proposed method of installation; and, (ii) proposed staging plans, including but not limited to, storage of material, marshaling of equipment and crew, and construction time line. At that time, Nicor Gas' Supervisor System Operations may approve your construction plans or may require the plans be modified to address Nicor Gas' reasonable safety concerns and engineering criteria. So long as such plans and specifications meet Nicor Gas' reasonable approval, construction will not be unreasonably delayed.

All digging within ten (10) feet of Nicor Gas' transmission pipeline(s) will be performed by hand until the pipeline has been exposed; then, if approved by Nicor Gas' on-site representative, mechanical excavation equipment may be used until within five (5) feet of Nicor Gas' transmission pipeline(s); afterwards, all excavation will be performed by hand, or as directed by Nicor Gas' on-site representative.

Unless otherwise previously agreed, the proposed underground facility will be located below the existing transmission pipeline(s) with a minimum separation of two (2) feet.

During and after any approved excavation under Nicor Gas' transmission pipeline(s), the pipelines will be properly supported as directed by Nicor Gas' on-site representative; in no case will boring be permitted across (over or under) Nicor Gas' transmission pipeline(s) without the *prior* written approval of Nicor Gas.

If so directed by Nicor Gas' on-site representative, Nicor Gas' transmission pipelines will be protected from damage from large rocks or other unsuitable material in the backfill by wrapping the transmission pipeline(s) with suitable padding or by using sand as initial fill to one (1) foot above the top of the pipeline(s).

As determined in advance, or as directed by Nicor Gas on-site representatives, the transmission pipeline(s) will be protected from heavy equipment and from large volume vehicular traffic by: (i) permanent pad protection as shown in the plans; (ii) temporary crossing protection, Version 1; (iii) temporary crossing protection, Version 2; (iv) temporary crossing protection, Version 3, as shown in the plans.

Natural drainage will not be impaired; all rock, debris, tree trimmings and unused excavated material will be promptly removed from the site and the site will be left in a clean and orderly condition, all to the satisfaction of Nicor Gas' on-site representative.

(b) Natural Gas Pipeline Company of America, LLC (NGPL) operated by Kinder Morgan, (KM)

See KM O&M Procedure/Construction Standard (O&M 204/C1005).

The Contractor must expose all KM transmission and distribution lines prior to crossing to determine the exact alignment and depth of the lines. A KM representative must be present. In the event of parallel lines, only one pipeline can be exposed at a time.

KM will not allow pipelines to remain exposed overnight without consent of KM designated representative. Contractor may be required to backfill pipelines at the end of each day.

A KM representative shall do all line locating. A KM representative shall be present for hydraulic excavation. The use of probing rods for pipeline locating shall be performed by KM representatives only, to prevent unnecessary damage to the pipeline coating.

Notification shall be given to KM at least 72 hours before start of construction. A schedule of activities for the duration of the project must be made available at that time to facilitate the scheduling of Kinder Morgan, Inc.'s work site representative. Any Contractor schedule changes shall be provided to Kinder Morgan, Inc. immediately.

Heavy equipment will not be allowed to operate directly over KM pipelines or in KM ROW unless written approval is obtained from **NGPL**. Heavy equipment shall only be allowed to cross KM pipelines at locations designated by Kinder Morgan, Inc. Contractor shall comply with all precautionary measures required by KM to protect its pipelines. When inclement weather exists, provisions must be made to compensate for soil displacement due to subsidence of tires.

Excavating or grading which might result in erosion or which could render the KM ROW inaccessible shall not be permitted unless the contractor/developer/owner agrees to restore the area to its original condition and provide protection to KM's facility.

A KM representative shall be on-site to monitor any construction activities within twenty-five (25) feet of a KM pipeline or aboveground appurtenance. The contractor **shall not** work within this distance without a KM representative being on site. Only hand excavation shall be permitted within a minimum of 18 inches (refer to state specific rules/regulations regarding any additional clearance requirements) of KM pipelines, valves and fittings. However, proceed with extreme caution when within three (3) feet of the pipe.

Temporary support of any exposed KM pipeline by Contractor may be necessary if required by KM's on-site representative. Backfill below the exposed lines and 12" above the lines shall be replaced with sand or other selected material as approved by KM's on-site representative and thoroughly compacted in 12" lifts to 95% of standard proctor dry density minimum or as approved by KM's on-site representative. This is to adequately protect against stresses that may be caused by the settling of the pipeline.

**Any** contact with any KM facility, pipeline, valve set, etc. shall be reported immediately to KM. If repairs to the pipe are necessary, they will be made and inspected before the section is re-coated and the line is backfilled.

Burning of trash, brush, etc. is not permitted within the KM ROW.

### **Insurance Requirements**

All contractors, and their subcontractors, working on Company easements shall maintain the following types of insurance policies and minimum limits of coverage. All insurance certificates carried by Contractor and Grantee shall include the following statement: "Kinder Morgan and its affiliated or subsidiary companies are named as additional insured on all above policies (except Worker's Compensation) and waiver of subrogation in favor of Kinder Morgan and its affiliated or subsidiary companies, their respective directors, officers, agents and employees applies as required by written contract." **Contractor shall furnish Certificates of Insurance evidencing insurance coverage prior to commencement of work and shall provide thirty (30) days notice prior to the termination or cancellation of any policy.**

1. Statutory Coverage Workers' Compensation Insurance in accordance with the laws of the states where the work is to be performed. If Contractor performs work on the adjacent on navigable waterways Contractor shall furnish a certificate of insurance showing compliance with the provisions of the Federal Longshoreman's and Harbor Workers' Compensation Law.
2. Employer's Liability Insurance, with limits of not less than **\$1,000,000** per occurrence and **\$1,000,000** disease each employee.
3. Commercial General Liability Insurance with a combined single limit of not less than **\$2,000,000** per occurrence and in the aggregate. All policies shall include coverage for blanket contractual liability assumed.
4. Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance with a combined single limit of not less than **\$1,000,000**. If necessary, the policy shall be endorsed to provide contractual liability coverage.
5. If necessary Comprehensive Aircraft Liability Insurance with combined bodily injury, including passengers, and property damage liability single limits of not less than **\$5,000,000** each occurrence.
6. Contractor's Pollution Liability Insurance this coverage shall be maintained in force for the full period of this agreement with available limits of not less than **\$2,000,000** per occurrence.
7. Pollution Legal Liability Insurance this coverage must be maintained in a minimum amount of **\$5,000,000** per occurrence.

Permanent crossing protection at the locations specified in the plans shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT 8". The price shall include all material, labor, and equipment as necessary to perform the work herein. No additional compensation shall be provided for subsequent replacement of the concrete or for its removal.

Temporary crossing protection will not be paid for separately, but included in the cost for PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT 8". The price shall include all material, labor, and equipment as necessary to perform the work herein including if necessary the removal of temporary protection materials upon completion of construction. No additional compensation shall be provided for subsequent replacement of the temporary protection or for its removal.

Excavation necessary for exposure of KM gas lines prior to crossing shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL.

### **EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL**

This work shall consist of constructing a trench for the purpose of verifying clearances and locations of existing utilities within the limits of the proposed improvements prior to construction of the trail. The exploration trench shall be constructed as directed by the Engineer and in accordance with PIPELINE CROSSING PROTECTION specifications, where applicable.

The depth of the trench shall be variable as directed by the Engineer. The width of the trench shall be sufficient to allow proper investigation of the entire trench and the facility to be investigated. The Contractor may have the option to construct the exploratory trench either before or after final grades are established. Any disturbance to the newly constructed ditches shall be repaired and stabilized within three days of excavation of the trench. Cost for restoration shall be considered included in the trench item.

After the trench has been inspected by the Engineer, the excavated material shall be used to backfill the trench in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL.

### **BUILDING REMOVAL**

This work shall consist of the complete removal of Building No. 1, located approximately Sta. 44+88, 34' LT. to Sta. 45+67, 29' RT., in accordance with the **BDE Special Provision for Building Removal - Case IV (No Asbestos)**, as shown in the plans, and as directed by the Engineer.

Existing building to be removed is a concrete block structure with concrete floor slab and corrugated roof with steel decking over steel supports and shall include removal of the encountered structure and any foundation or as directed by the Engineer, regardless of the actual material and thickness found in place.

Also included in the building removal is an existing hand well pump that is located near the building to be removed. Abandonment of the well shall be performed according to the "Illinois Water Well Construction Code" (77 Illinois Administrative Code 920) and shall be performed by a licensed water well driller. A list of licensed water well drillers is available from the Illinois Department of Public Health offices in Springfield.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for BUILDING REMOVAL NO. 1.

### **SIGHT SCREEN (CHAIN LINK FENCE) 6'**

Color of sight screen chain link fence slats shall be specified by IDNR and the Engineer.

### **CHAIN LINK FENCE, 6' ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE**

The work shall consist of furnishing and placing the chain link fence as shown in the plans, in accordance with Section 664 of the Standard Specifications and as herein specified.

Chain link fabric shall be 2-inch mesh woven from No. 9 gauge aluminum-coated steel or Zinc-Coated steel conforming to ASTM A491 or A392. The fabric shall have a height of 72-inches, 20-1/2 diamond count, with top and bottom selvage twisted. Aluminum-coated steel fabric shall be given a clear organic coating after fabrication. A supplier's certification shall be furnished certifying that the fabric was produced and tested in accordance with the applicable ASTM specification and has been found to meet these specifications.

The chain link wire fabric shall be securely fastened to all terminal posts by 1/4" x 3/4" tension bars with heavy 11-gauge pressed steel bands spaced approximately 14 inches apart, to line post with 6-gauge wire clips at 14-inch spacing and to the top rail with 9-gauge tie wires at 24 inches

The bottom tension wire shall be metallic-coated steel conforming to ASTM A824, Type I or Type II. The tension wire shall be stretched tight with galvanized turnbuckles spaced at intervals of not more than 100 feet.

Metal framework and posts (top rail, horizontal braces, line, corner, end, pull and gate posts) shall be the shapes, dimensions and weight shown in the plans.

They shall be either (Type A) galvanized schedule 40 steel pipe conforming to ASTM A53 or (Type B) steel pipe manufactured from cold rolled electric resistance welded, heated and tempered steel strip conforming to ASTM A1011 and having corrosion protection by in-line application of hot-dip galvanized zinc, followed by a chromate conversion coating and electrostatically sprayed thermoplastic acrylic coating and conforming to Article 710.33, Paragraph (b) (2), Steel Pipe, Type B of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Illinois Department of Transportation. All posts shall be equipped with tops designed to exclude moisture.



Fence fittings, tension and brace bands and bars, tie wires and clips shall be galvanized or aluminum coated and conform to ASTM F626.

Provide all accessories required for execution and installation of all work in this section, including but not limited to, expansion bolts, anchors, fittings, bracing, bolts, nuts, washers, tie rods, turnbuckles, hardware and similar items, whether specifically mentioned herein or not. Accessories shall be galvanized or aluminum coated.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CHAIN LINK FENCE, 6' ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE.

### **ENTRANCE SIGN**

This work consists of furnishing and installing the sign at the entrance to the Moraine Hills State Park in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 720 of the Standard Specifications, the details in the plans, and the special provisions included herein. In general, the entrance sign shall consist of the following:

Two sided entrance sign, 16' long, 3-layer recycled plastic sign face sheeting and FiberForce® recycled plastic lumber from Bedford Technology, LLC., mounting brackets, fasteners, concrete footings and 12"w x 18"h standard Illinois Department of Natural Resources Department Logo. The lettering shall be 7" Helvetica, routed through ¼" brown face layer to reveal white middle layer. A ¾" wide accent line groove routed through ¼" brown face layer to reveal white middle layer, 2 lines total.

Also included in this work is the furnishing and installation of aggregate mulch weed barrier and glacial boulders for slope protection as shown in plan details.

The aggregate mulch weed barrier shall be 3"± deep decorative river-washed aggregate placed directly under and surrounding the sign. The sign shall not be raised above finished grade.

The glacial boulders shall be installed to blend into the existing ground on which the sign is built.

Complete shop drawings for the entrance sign (4 copies each) shall be submitted by the Contractor for approval by the Illinois Department of Natural Resources and the Resident Engineer prior to fabrication of the entrance sign. Shop Drawings shall be drawn to scale indicating all colors. The Shop Drawings shall look exactly like the final products at a reduced scale and reproduced in a single color (multi-colored shop drawings are preferred, but not required). Shop Drawings shall include product data, material type, frame finish and size details, color and font, and foundation details. Additionally, material samples will be required for color verification and selection.

The Contractor shall install the entrance sign in accordance with these specifications, the plan details, and the manufacturer's installation instructions at the location shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Final location of the entrance sign shall be verified by the Engineer and the IDNR site superintendent.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lump sum for ENTRANCE SIGN. This price shall include all labor, equipment, and material necessary to complete the work as specified above and as shown in the plans.

### **TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FENCE**

This work consists of furnishing and installing temporary construction fence at the locations shown in the plans or as designated by the Engineer, in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 201 of the Standard Specifications and the special provisions included herein.

### **WETLAND PLANTINGS**

This work consists of furnishing and installing all plantings for the wetland mitigation site and wetland buffer/upland enhancement areas, including seeding and plant plugs as shown on the plans, details, and special provisions, or as designated by the Engineer. All work, materials and equipment shall conform to Sections 250, 254 and 1081 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

The Seed Mixtures Zone A, Zone B, Zone C, and Zone B shall be supplied in pounds of Pure Live Seed. Fertilizer is not required.

Seeding shall take place within the designated planting zones following invasive species removal where appropriate (i.e. within existing wetland Site 2, wetland buffer/upland enhancement areas, and for all areas that retain invasive, non-native vegetation once earthwork/grading activities are complete). Invasive species removal will occur via herbiciding, burning, manual pulling or a combination of these methods. Seed shall be distributed evenly at the designated seeding rates, within slopes and any other areas vulnerable to potential runoff erosion receiving additional seed. Seed can be dispersed using a broadcaster or by hand but shall avoid using heavy machinery within proposed and existing wetland boundaries. Heavy machinery, such as tractors, can damage wetlands by creating ruts and compacting soil that, in turn, can alter the natural contours of the wetland area and disrupt flow patterns. Invasive species control will not be employed during the germination period following seeding in order to prevent impacts to the establishment of native vegetation. Weeds that develop during this period will help stabilize the soil and provide fuel for future prescriptive burns. The Engineer and IDNR Natural Heritage Biologist shall be notified 48 hours prior to beginning seeding operations so that both may be present.

Within both the created wetland and existing wetland Site 2, the addition of wetland plant plugs of local genotypes will be utilized to quickly establish diverse plant communities and to prevent exotic species from becoming established.

The following seed mixtures shall be used:

**Seed Mixture Zone A – Emergent Wetland Seed Mixture**

<b>Table 1. Emergent Wetland (Grasses, Sedges, and Rushes) Seed Mixture</b>										
<i>Scientific Name</i>	Common Name	C-Value	Wetness	Height	Color	Seeds/Oz.	Oz./Acre	LB/Acre	Percent of mix	
				Min-Max (Typical)					By weight	By seed count
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	BLUE JOINT GRASS	3	OBL	3-5' (4')	N/A	280,000	2	0.13	1.14%	4.02%
<i>Carex comosa</i>	BRISTLY SEDGE	5	OBL	1-3' (2')	N/A	30,000	2	0.13	1.14%	0.43%
<i>Carex cristatella</i>	CRESTED OVAL SEDGE	4	FACW+	2-4' (3')	N/A	58,000	1	0.06	0.57%	0.42%
<i>Carex frankii</i>	BRISTLY CATTAIL SEDGE	8	OBL	1-3' (2')	N/A	17,000	2.5	0.16	1.42%	0.31%
<i>Carex hystericina</i>	PORCUPINE SEDGE	5	OBL	2-4' (3')	N/A	30,000	2	0.13	1.14%	0.43%
<i>Carex lupulina</i>	COMMON HOP SEDGE	7	OBL	2-4' (3')	N/A	3,300	16	1	9.11%	0.38%
<i>Carex scoparia</i>	LANCE-FRUITED OVAL SEDGE	7	FACW	1-3' (2')	N/A	84,000	3	0.19	1.71%	1.81%
<i>Carex stipata</i>	COMMON FOX SEDGE	3	OBL	2-4' (3')	N/A	34,000	1	0.06	0.57%	0.24%
<i>Carex vulpinoidea</i>	BROWN FOX SEDGE	2	OBL	2-4' (3')	N/A	100,000	4	0.25	2.28%	2.87%
<i>Eleocharis acicularis</i>	NEEDLE SPIKE RUSH	2	OBL	6-12" (8")	N/A	70,000	0.75	0.05	0.43%	0.38%
<i>Eleocharis erythropoda</i>	RED-ROOTED SPIKE RUSH	2	OBL	2-4' (3')	N/A	78000	1	0.06	0.57%	0.56%
<i>Elymus virginicus</i>	VIRGINIA WILD RYE	4	FACW-	3-5' (4')	N/A	4,200	48	3	27.34%	1.45%
<i>Glyceria striata</i>	FOWL MANNA GRASS	4	[FACW]	2-4' (3')	N/A	90,000	2	0.13	1.14%	1.29%
<i>Juncus dudleyi</i>	DUDLEY'S RUSH	4	[FAC]	1-3' (2')	N/A	3,200,000	0.25	0.02	0.14%	5.75%
<i>Juncus effusus</i>	COMMON RUSH	7	OBL	1-3' (2')	N/A	1,000,000	1	0.06	0.57%	7.18%
<i>Leersia oryzoides</i>	RICE CUT GRASS	4	OBL	3-5' (4')	N/A	34,000	8	0.5	4.56%	1.95%
<i>Scirpus atrovirens</i>	DARK GREEN RUSH	4	OBL	3-6' (5')	N/A	460,000	4	0.25	2.28%	13.22%
<i>Scirpus cyperinus</i>	WOOL GRASS	6	OBL	3-5' (4')	N/A	1,700,000	2	0.13	1.14%	24.42%
<i>Spartina pectinata</i>	PRAIRIE CORD GRASS	4	FACW+	5-9' (7')	N/A	6,600	6	0.38	3.42%	0.28%
						<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>6.66</b>	<b>60.66%</b>	<b>67.39%</b>

Route: Grand Illinois Trail – Moraine Hills  
 Project TAP-000V(006)  
 Section: Moraine Hills McHenry/Lake Segment – West Section  
 McHenry County  
 Contract 46343

**Table 2. Emergent Wetland (Forbs) Seed Mixture**

<i>Scientific Name</i>	Common Name	C-Value	Wetness	Height	Color	Seeds/Oz.	Oz./Acre	LB/Acre	Percent of mix	
				Min-Max (Typical)					By weight	By seed count
<i>Alisma subcordatum</i>	COMMON WATER PLANTAIN	4	OBL	1-3' (2')	White	60,000	2	0.13	1.14%	0.86%
<i>Asclepias incarnata</i>	SWAMP MILKWEED	4	OBL	3-5' (4')	Magenta	4,800	16	1	9.11%	0.55%
<i>Boltonia asteroides var. recognita</i>	FALSE ASTER	9	[OBL]	3-5' (4')	White	160,000	0.75	0.05	0.43%	0.86%
<i>Cassia hebecarpa</i>	WILD SENNA	9	FACW	3-6' (5')	Yellow	1,400	1	0.06	0.57%	0.01%
<i>Chelone glabra</i>	TURTLEHEAD	8	OBL	3-6' (5')	Cream	92,000	1	0.06	0.57%	0.66%
<i>Eupatorium perfoliatum</i>	COMMON BONESET	4	FACW+	3-6' (4')	White	160,000	1	0.06	0.57%	1.15%
<i>Euthamia graminifolia</i>	COMMON GRASS-LEAVED GOLDENROD	4	FACW-	2-4' (3')	Yellow	350,000	0.5	0.03	0.28%	1.26%
<i>Eutrochium maculatum</i>	SPOTTED JOE PYE WEED	4	OBL	4-7' (5')	Pink	95,000	3	0.19	1.71%	2.05%
<i>Helenium autumnale</i>	SNEEZEWEED	5	FACW+	2-5' (4')	Yellow	130,000	2	0.13	1.14%	1.87%
<i>Hibiscus laevis</i>	HALBERD-LEAVED ROSE MALLOW	6	OBL	3-6' (5')	Pink	2,800	4	0.25	2.28%	0.08%
<i>Iris virginica shrevei</i>	BLUE FLAG	5	OBL	2-4' (3')	Blue	1,000	16	1	9.11%	0.11%
<i>Lobelia siphilitica</i>	GREAT BLUE LOBELIA	6	FACW+	2-4' (3')	Blue	500,000	0.5	0.03	0.28%	1.80%
<i>Lythrum alatum</i>	WINGED LOOSESTRIFE	7	OBL	2-4' (3')	Purple	3,000,000	0.0625	0	0.04%	1.35%
<i>Mentha arvensis villosa</i>	WILD MINT	5	[OBL]	1-3' (2')	White	300,000	1	0.06	0.57%	2.15%
<i>Mimulus ringens</i>	MONKEY FLOWER	6	OBL	2-4' (2.5')	Purple	2,300,000	0.25	0.02	0.14%	4.13%
<i>Penthorum sedoides</i>	DITCH STONECROP	5	OBL	1-3' (2')	Green	1,300,000	0.5	0.03	0.28%	4.67%
<i>Sagittaria latifolia</i>	COMMON ARROWHEAD	4	OBL	2-4' (3')	White	61,000	2	0.13	1.14%	0.88%
<i>Silphium perfoliatum</i>	CUP PLANT	5	FACW-	5-10' (8')	Yellow	1,400	0.5	0.03	0.28%	0.01%
<i>Solidago riddellii</i>	RIDDELL'S GOLDENROD	7	OBL	2-4' (3')	Yellow	93,000	1	0.06	0.57%	0.67%
<i>Symphotrichum novae-angliae</i>	NEW ENGLAND ASTER	4	FACW	4-6' (5')	Purple	65,000	6	0.38	3.42%	2.80%
<i>Vernonia fasciculata</i>	COMMON IRONWEED	5	FACW	4-6' (5')	Purple	24,000	4	0.25	2.28%	0.69%
<i>Verbena hastata</i>	BLUE VERVAIN	4	FACW+	4-7' (5')	Blue	93,000	6	0.38	3.42%	4.01%
						<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>4.32</b>	<b>39.34%</b>	<b>32.61%</b>

	<b>SEED MIX TOTALS</b>	10.97	100.00%	100.00%
--	------------------------	-------	---------	---------

The following Zone A plant plugs shall be used:

<b>Table 3. Recommended Plug Species to Supplement Zone A Seed Mixture</b>								
Scientific Name	Common Name*	C-Value	Wetness	Height	Color	Plugs/ Flat	Flats/Acre	Plugs/ Acre**
				Min-Max (Typical)				
<i>Carex lupulina</i>	COMMON HOP SEDGE <sup>(2, 3)</sup>	7	OBL	2-4' (3')	N/A	38	20	760
<i>Carex stricta</i>	COMMON TUSsock SEDGE <sup>(2, 3)</sup>	5	OBL	2-4' (3')	N/A	38	20	760
<i>Cassia hebecarpa</i>	WILD SENNA <sup>(2, 3)</sup>	9	FACW	3-6' (5')	Yellow	38	15	570
<i>Doellingeria umbellata</i>	FLAT-TOP ASTER <sup>(1, 2)</sup>	9	FACW	3-5' (4')	Cream	38	20	760
<i>Filipendula rubra</i>	QUEEN OF THE PRAIRIE <sup>(1, 2, 5)</sup>	10	[OBL]	4-6' (5')	Pink	38	20	760
<i>Gentiana andrewsii</i>	BOTTLE GENTIAN <sup>(1, 2, 4)</sup>	8	FACW	1-3' (2')	Blue	38	15	570
<i>Juncus torreyi</i>	TORREY'S RUSH <sup>(5)</sup>	4	FACW	6-18" (12")	N/A	38	20	760
<i>Liatris spicata</i>	MARSH BLAZING STAR <sup>(1, 2)</sup>	6	FAC	3-5' (4')	Purple	38	20	760
<i>Lobelia cardinalis</i>	CARDINAL FLOWER <sup>(1, 2, 4)</sup>	7	OBL	3-5' (4')	Red	38	86	3,268
<i>Lycopus americanus</i>	COMMON HOREHOUND <sup>(5)</sup> WATER	5	OBL	1-3' (2')	White	38	86	3,268
<i>Onoclea sensibilis</i>	SENSITIVE FERN <sup>(5)</sup>	8	FACW	1-2' (1.5')	N/A	1	250	250
<i>Pedicularis lanceolata</i>	FEN BETONY <sup>(1, 2, 5)</sup>	9	[OBL]	2-4' (3')	Yellow	38	15	570
<i>Peltandra virginica</i>	ARROW ARUM <sup>(2, 3)</sup>	10	OBL	2-5' (4')	Green	38	86	3,268
<i>Physostegia virginiana</i>	OBEDIENT PLANT <sup>(2, 3)</sup>	6	[OBL]	3-5' (4')	Purple	38	86	3,268
<i>Sparganium eurycarpum</i>	COMMON BUR REED <sup>(1)</sup>	6	OBL	3-5' (4')	White	38	86	3,268
<i>Spiraea alba</i>	MEADOWSWEET <sup>(1, 5)</sup>	7	FACW+	3-5' (4')	White	38	25	25
				<b>TOTALS</b>			<b>870</b>	<b>22,885</b>

\*Some species are not appropriate for inclusion into a seed mix, however they may be very desirable to have as part of the permanent plant matrix because of their ecological, habitat, and/or aesthetic value. The plug species listed above are appropriate for supplementing the Zone A seed mix. Following are the common reasons for not including these species within the seed mix: 1 = Does not germinate well from seed in the field, 2 = Seed is very expensive, 3 = Low number of seeds per ounce, 4 = Requires specialized microclimate, 5 = Seed is not commercially available or is only available in small quantities.

\*\*Number of plant plugs to be used to supplement the Zone A Seed Mix is to-be determined by Brad Semel (IDNR, Natural Heritage Biologist) and/or Greg Kelly (IDNR, Site Superintendent).

**Seed Mixture Zone B – Wet Meadow/Sedge Meadow Seed Mixture**

<b>Table 4. Wet Meadow/Sedge Meadow (Grasses, Sedges, and Rushes) Seed Mixture</b>										
<b>Scientific Name</b>	<b>Common Name</b>	<b>C-Value</b>	<b>Wetness</b>	<b>Height</b>	<b>Color</b>	<b>Seeds/Oz.</b>	<b>Oz./Acre</b>	<b>LB/Acre</b>	<b>Percent of mix</b>	
				<b>Min-Max (Typical)</b>					<b>By weight</b>	<b>By seed count</b>
<i>Andropogon gerardii</i>	BIG BLUESTEM GRASS	5	FAC-	6-8' (7')	N/A	10,000	24	1.5	8.75%	2.44%
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	BLUE JOINT GRASS	3	OBL	3-5' (4')	N/A	280,000	2.5	0.16	0.91%	7.12%
<i>Carex brevior</i>	PLAINS SEDGE OVAL	4	[FACU]	6"-18" (12")	N/A	29,000	4	0.25	1.46%	1.18%
<i>Carex scoparia</i>	LANCE-FRUITED OVAL SEDGE	7	FACW	1-3' (2')	N/A	84,000	2	0.13	0.73%	1.71%
<i>Carex vulpinoidea</i>	BROWN FOX SEDGE	2	OBL	2-4' (3')	N/A	100,000	6	0.38	2.19%	6.10%
<i>Eleocharis acicularis</i>	NEEDLE SPIKE RUSH	2	OBL	6-12" (8")	N/A	70,000	1	0.06	0.36%	0.71%
<i>Eleocharis erythropoda</i>	RED-ROOTED SPIKE RUSH	2	OBL	2-4' (3')	N/A	78,000	1	0.06	0.36%	0.79%
<i>Elymus virginicus</i>	VIRGINIA WILD RYE	4	FACW-	3-5' (4')	N/A	4,200	48	3	17.49%	2.05%
<i>Glyceria striata</i>	FOWL MANNA GRASS	4	[FACW]	2-4' (3')	N/A	90,000	2	0.13	0.73%	1.83%
<i>Juncus dudleyi</i>	DUDLEY'S RUSH	4	[FAC]	1-3' (2')	N/A	3,200,000	0.125	0.01	0.05%	4.07%
<i>Panicum virgatum</i>	SWITCH GRASS	5	FAC+	3-5' (4')	N/A	14,000	48	3	17.49%	6.84%
<i>Scirpus atrovirens</i>	DARK GREEN RUSH	4	OBL	3-6' (5')	N/A	460,000	1	0.06	0.36%	4.68%
<i>Scirpus cyperinus</i>	WOOL GRASS	6	OBL	3-5' (4')	N/A	1,700,000	0.5	0.03	0.18%	8.65%
<i>Sorghastrum nutans</i>	INDIAN GRASS	5	FACU+	3-7' (6')	N/A	12,000	16	1	5.83%	1.95%
<i>Spartina pectinata</i>	PRAIRIE CORD GRASS	4	FACW+	5-9' (7')	N/A	6,600	16	1	5.83%	1.07%
						<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>10.76</b>	<b>62.73%</b>	<b>51.20%</b>

Route: Grand Illinois Trail – Moraine Hills  
 Project TAP-000V(006)  
 Section: Moraine Hills McHenry/Lake Segment – West Section  
 McHenry County  
 Contract 46343

**Table 5. Wet Meadow/Sedge Meadow (Forbs) Seed Mixture**

Scientific Name	Common Name	C-Value	Wetness	Height	Color	Seeds/Oz.	Oz./Acre	LB/Acre	Percent of mix	
									Min-Max (Typical)	By weight
<i>Asclepias incarnata</i>	SWAMP MILKWEED	4	OBL	3-5' (4')	Magenta	4,800	12	0.75	4.37%	0.59%
<i>Bidens cernua</i>	NODDING BUR MARIGOLD	5	OBL	2-4' (3')	Yellow	21,000	3	0.19	1.09%	0.64%
<i>Boltonia asteroides</i> var. <i>recognita</i>	FALSE ASTER	9	[OBL]	3-5' (4')	White	160,000	1	0.06	0.36%	1.63%
<i>Cassia hebecarpa</i>	WILD SENNA	9	FACW	3-6' (5')	Yellow	1,400	9	0.56	3.28%	0.13%
<i>Coreopsis tripteris</i>	TALL COREOPSIS	5	FAC	5-8' (7')	Yellow	14,000	2	0.13	0.73%	0.28%
<i>Desmodium canadense</i>	SHOWY TICK TREFOIL	4	FAC-	3-6' (5')	Purple	5,500	2.5	0.16	0.91%	0.14%
<i>Doellingeria umbellata</i>	FLAT-TOP ASTER	9	FACW	3-5' (4')	Cream	67,000	1.5	0.09	0.55%	1.02%
<i>Echinacea purpurea</i>	PURPLE CONEFLOWER	3	UPL	2-5' (4')	Purple	6,600	8	0.5	2.92%	0.54%
<i>Eryngium yuccifolium</i>	RATTLESNAKE MASTER	9	FAC+	2-5' (4')	White	7,500	3	0.19	1.09%	0.23%
<i>Eupatorium perfoliatum</i>	COMMON BONESET	4	FACW+	3-6' (4')	White	160,000	1	0.06	0.36%	1.63%
<i>Euthamia graminifolia</i>	GRASS-LEAVED GOLDENROD	4	FACW-	2-4' (3')	Yellow	350,000	0.5	0.03	0.18%	1.78%
<i>Eutrochium maculatum</i>	SPOTTED JOE PYE WEED	4	OBL	4-7' (5')	Pink	95,000	3	0.19	1.09%	2.90%
<i>Helenium autumnale</i>	SNEEZEWEED	5	FACW+	2-5' (4')	Yellow	130,000	1	0.06	0.36%	1.32%
<i>Iris virginica</i> <i>shrevei</i>	BLUE FLAG	5	OBL	2-4' (3')	Blue	1,000	16	1	5.83%	0.16%
<i>Lobelia siphilitica</i>	GREAT BLUE LOBELIA	6	FACW+	2-4' (3')	Blue	500,000	1	0.06	0.36%	5.09%
<i>Mimulus ringens</i>	MONKEY FLOWER	6	OBL	2-4' (2.5')	Purple	2,300,000	0.5	0.03	0.18%	11.70%
<i>Monarda fistulosa</i>	WILD BERGAMOT	4	FACU	3-5' (4')	Purple	70,000	3	0.19	1.09%	2.14%
<i>Penstemon digitalis</i>	FOXGLOVE BEARD TONGUE	4	FAC-	2.5-5' (3.5')	White	130,000	4	0.25	1.46%	5.29%
<i>Pycnanthemum virginianum</i>	COMMON MOUNTAIN MINT	5	FACW+	1-4' (3')	White	220,000	0.5	0.03	0.18%	1.12%
<i>Rudbeckia fulgida</i> var. <i>sullivantii</i>	SHOWY BLACK- EYED SUSAN	8	[FACW]	2-4' (3')	Yellow	27,100	4	0.25	1.46%	1.10%
<i>Rudbeckia subtomentosa</i>	SWEET BLACK- EYED SUSAN	9	FACU+	3-6' (5')	Yellow	43,000	2	0.13	0.73%	0.87%
<i>Rudbeckia triloba</i>	BROWN-EYED SUSAN	3	FAC-	4-6' (5')	Yellow	34,000	2	0.13	0.73%	0.69%

Route: Grand Illinois Trail – Moraine Hills  
 Project TAP-000V(006)  
 Section: Moraine Hills McHenry/Lake Segment – West Section  
 McHenry County  
 Contract 46343

<i>Silphium laciniatum</i>	COMPASS PLANT	5	UPL	6-9' (8')	Yellow	660	1	0.06	0.36%	0.01%
<i>Silphium perfoliatum</i>	CUP PLANT	5	FACW-	5-10' (8')	Yellow	1,400	0.25	0.02	0.09%	0.00%
<i>Solidago riddellii</i>	RIDDELL'S GOLDENROD	7	OBL	2-4' (3')	Yellow	93,000	1	0.06	0.36%	0.95%
<i>Solidago rigida</i>	STIFF GOLDENROD	4	FACU-	3-6' (4')	Yellow	41,000	2	0.13	0.73%	0.83%
<i>Symphotrichum novae-angliae</i>	NEW ENGLAND ASTER	4	FACW	4-6' (5')	Purple	65,000	4	0.25	1.46%	2.64%
<i>Thalictrum dasycarpum</i>	PURPLE MEADOW RUE	5	FACW-	4-7' (6')	Cream	11,000	2	0.13	0.73%	0.22%
<i>Vernonia fasciculata</i>	COMMON IRONWEED	5	FACW	4-6' (5')	Purple	24,000	1.5	0.09	0.55%	0.37%
<i>Verbena hastata</i>	BLUE VERVAIN	4	FACW+	4-7' (5')	Blue	93,000	2	0.13	0.73%	1.89%
<i>Zizia aurea</i>	GOLDEN ALEXANDERS	7	FAC+	2-4' (3')	Yellow	11,000	8	0.5	2.92%	0.90%
						<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>6.39</b>	<b>37.27%</b>	<b>48.80%</b>
						<b>SEED MIX TOTALS</b>		<b>17.15</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>100.00%</b>



The following Zone B plant plugs shall be used:

<b>Table 6. Recommended Plug Species to Supplement Zone B Seed Mixture</b>								
<b>Scientific Name</b>	<b>Common Name*</b>	<b>C-Value</b>	<b>Wetness</b>	<b>Height</b>	<b>Color</b>	<b>Plugs/Flat</b>	<b>Flats/Acre</b>	<b>Plugs/Acre**</b>
				<b>Min-Max (Typical)</b>				
<i>Asclepias purpurascens</i>	PURPLE MILKWEED (2, 5)	8	FACU	2-4" (3')	Purple	38	15	570
<i>Cassia hebecarpa</i>	WILD SENNA (3)	9	FACW	3-6' (5')	Yellow	38	15	570
<i>Filipendula rubra</i>	QUEEN OF THE PRAIRIE (1, 2, 5)	10	[OBL]	4-6' (5')	Pink	38	20	760
<i>Gentiana andrewsii</i>	BOTTLE GENTIAN (1, 2, 4)	8	FACW	1-3' (2')	Blue	38	20	760
<i>Heuchera richardsonii</i>	PRAIRIE ALUM ROOT (1, 2)	8	FAC-	1-3' (2')	Green	38	15	570
<i>Juncus torreyi</i>	TORREY'S RUSH (5)	4	FACW	6-18" (12")	N/A	38	43	1,634
<i>Liatris pycnostachya</i>	PRAIRIE BLAZING STAR (1, 2)	8	FAC-	1-2' (1.5')	Magenta	38	43	1,634
<i>Liatris spicata</i>	MARSH BLAZING STAR (1, 2)	6	FAC	3-5' (4')	Purple	38	86	3,268
<i>Napaea dioica</i>	GLADE MALLOW (1, 3)	10	FACW-	5-8' (7')	White	38	20	760
<i>Onoclea sensibilis</i>	SENSITIVE FERN (5)	8	FACW	1-2' (1.5')	N/A	1	150	150
<i>Physostegia virginiana</i>	OBEDIENT PLANT	6	[OBL]	3-5' (4')	Purple	38	20	760
<i>Rosa setigera</i>	ILLINOIS ROSE (1, 2, 3, 5)	7	FACU+	5-12' (6')	Pink	1	25	25
<i>Veronicastrum virginicum</i>	CULVER'S ROOT (1)	7	FAC	2-5' (3')	White	38	43	1,634
				<b>TOTALS</b>			<b>515</b>	<b>13,095</b>

\*Some species are not appropriate for inclusion into a seed mix, however they may be very desirable to have as part of the permanent plant matrix because of their ecological, habitat, and/or aesthetic value. The plug species listed above are appropriate for supplementing the Zone A seed mix. Following are the common reasons for not including these species within the seed mix: 1 = Does not germinate well from seed in the field, 2 = Seed is very expensive, 3 = Low number of seeds per ounce, 4 = Requires specialized microclimate, 5 = Seed is not commercially available or is only available in small quantities.

\*\*Number of plant plugs to be used to supplement the Zone B Seed Mix is to-be determined by Brad Semel (IDNR, Natural Heritage Biologist) and/or Greg Kelly (IDNR, Site Superintendent).

**Seed Mixture Zone C – Riparian Fringe Wetland Seed Mixture**

Table 7. Riparian Fringe Wetland (Grasses, Sedges, and Rushes) Seed Mixture										
Scientific Name	Common Name	C-Value	Wetness	Height	Color	Seeds/Oz.	Oz./Acre	LB/Acre	Percent of mix	
				Min-Max (Typical)					By weight	By seed count
<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i>	SIDE-OATS GRAMA	8	UPL	2-3' (2.5')	N/A	6,000	80	5	14.96%	6.12%
<i>Carex brevior</i>	PLAINS OVAL SEDGE	4	[FACU]	6"-18" (12")	N/A	29,000	6	0.38	1.12%	2.22%
<i>Carex scoparia</i>	LANCE-FRUITED OVAL SEDGE	7	FACW	1-3' (2')	N/A	84,000	2	0.13	0.37%	2.14%
<i>Elymus canadensis</i>	CANADA WILD RYE	4	FAC-	2-5' (3.5')	N/A	5,200	80	5	14.96%	5.30%
<i>Elymus virginicus</i>	VIRGINIA WILD RYE	4	FACW-	3-5' (4')	N/A	4,200	48	3	8.98%	2.57%
<i>Juncus dudleyi</i>	DUDLEY'S RUSH	4	[FAC]	1-3' (2')	N/A	3,200,000	0.125	0.01	0.02%	5.10%
<i>Panicum virgatum</i>	SWITCH GRASS	5	FAC+	3-5' (4')	N/A	14,000	16	1	2.99%	2.85%
<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i>	LITTLE BLUESTEM GRASS	5	FACU-	2-3' (3')	N/A	15,000	160	10	29.93%	30.59%
						<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>24.51</b>	<b>73.35%</b>	<b>56.89%</b>

Table 8. Riparian Fringe Wetland (Forbs) Seed Mixture										
Scientific Name	Common Name	C-Value	Wetness	Height	Color	Seeds/Oz.	Oz./Acre	LB/Acre	Percent of mix	
				Min-Max (Typical)					By weight	By seed count
<i>Allium cernuum</i>	NODDING WILD ONION	7	[FAC-]	1-2' (1.5')	Pink	7,600	4	0.25	0.75%	0.39%
<i>Asclepias syriaca</i>	COMMON MILKWEED	0	UPL	2-5' (3')	Purple	4,000	8	0.5	1.50%	0.41%
<i>Baptisia alba</i>	WHITE WILD INDIGO	8	FACU+	2-5' (4')	White	1,700	4	0.25	0.75%	0.09%
<i>Chamaecrista fasciculata</i>	PARTRIDGE PEA	5	FACU-	1-3' (2')	Yellow	2,700	16	1	2.99%	0.55%
<i>Coreopsis palmata</i>	PRAIRIE COREOPSIS	6	UPL	1-2.5' (2')	Yellow	10,000	4	0.25	0.75%	0.51%
<i>Coreopsis tripteris</i>	TALL COREOPSIS	5	FAC	5-8' (7')	Yellow	14,000	2	0.13	0.37%	0.36%
<i>Dalea purpurea</i>	PURPLE PRAIRIE CLOVER	9	UPL	1.5-3' (2')	Purple	15,000	9	0.56	1.68%	1.72%
<i>Desmodium canadense</i>	SHOWY TICK TREFOIL	4	FAC-	3-6' (5')	Purple	5,500	2.5	0.16	0.47%	0.18%
<i>Echinacea pallida</i>	PALE PURPLE CONEFLOWER	8	UPL	2-4' (3')	Pink	5,200	8	0.5	1.50%	0.53%
<i>Echinacea purpurea</i>	PURPLE CONEFLOWER	3	UPL	2-5' (4')	Purple	6,600	6	0.38	1.12%	0.50%

Route: Grand Illinois Trail – Moraine Hills  
 Project TAP-000V(006)  
 Section: Moraine Hills McHenry/Lake Segment – West Section  
 McHenry County  
 Contract 46343

<i>Eryngium yuccifolium</i>	RATTLESNAKE MASTER	9	FAC+	2-5' (4')	White	7,500	6	0.38	1.12%	0.57%
<i>Heliopsis helianthoides</i>	FALSE SUNFLOWER	5	UPL	3-6' (5')	Yellow	6,300	16	1	2.99%	1.28%
<i>Lespedeza capitata</i>	ROUND-HEADED BUSH CLOVER	4	FACU	2-4' (3')	Green	8,000	4	0.25	0.75%	0.41%
<i>Monarda fistulosa</i>	WILD BERGAMOT	4	FACU	3-5' (4')	Purple	70,000	3	0.19	0.56%	2.68%
<i>Penstemon digitalis</i>	FOXGLOVE BEARD TONGUE	4	FAC-	2.5-5' (3.5')	White	130,000	4	0.25	0.75%	6.63%
<i>Potentilla arguta</i>	PRAIRIE CINQUEFOIL	9	FACU-	1-3' (2')	Yellow	230,000	0.5	0.03	0.09%	1.47%
<i>Pycnanthemum virginianum</i>	COMMON MOUNTAIN MINT	5	FACW+	1-4' (3')	White	220,000	0.5	0.03	0.09%	1.40%
<i>Ratibida pinnata</i>	YELLOW CONEFLOWER	4	UPL	3-6' (5')	Yellow	30,000	8	0.5	1.50%	3.06%
<i>Rudbeckia hirta</i>	BLACK-EYED SUSAN	1	FACU	2-3' (2.5')	Yellow	92,000	8	0.5	1.50%	9.38%
<i>Rudbeckia subtomentosa</i>	SWEET BLACK-EYED SUSAN	9	FACU+	3-6' (5')	Yellow	43,000	4	0.25	0.75%	2.19%
<i>Rudbeckia triloba</i>	BROWN-EYED SUSAN	3	FAC-	4-6' (5')	Yellow	34,000	2	0.13	0.37%	0.87%
<i>Silphium laciniatum</i>	COMPASS PLANT	5	UPL	6-9' (8')	Yellow	660	2	0.13	0.37%	0.02%
<i>Solidago rigida</i>	STIFF GOLDENROD	4	FACU-	3-6' (4')	Yellow	41,000	4	0.25	0.75%	2.09%
<i>Symphyotrichum laeve</i>	SMOOTH BLUE ASTER	9	UPL	2.5-5' (4')	Blue	55,000	1.5	0.09	0.28%	1.05%
<i>Symphyotrichum novae-angliae</i>	NEW ENGLAND ASTER	4	FACW	4-6' (5')	Purple	65,000	2.5	0.16	0.47%	2.07%
<i>Tradescantia ohiensis</i>	COMMON SPIDERWORT	2	FACU+	2-4' (3')	Blue	8,000	4	0.25	0.75%	0.41%
<i>Verbena hastata</i>	BLUE VERVAIN	4	FACW+	4-7' (5')	Blue	93,000	1	0.06	0.19%	1.19%
<i>Zizia aurea</i>	GOLDEN ALEXANDERS	7	FAC+	2-4' (3')	Yellow	11,000	8	0.5	1.50%	1.12%
						<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>8.91</b>	<b>26.65%</b>	<b>43.11%</b>
						<b>SEED MIX TOTALS</b>		<b>33.41</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

Route: Grand Illinois Trail – Moraine Hills  
 Project TAP-000V(006)  
 Section: Moraine Hills McHenry/Lake Segment – West Section  
 McHenry County  
 Contract 46343

**Table 9. Wet Meadow/Sedge Meadow (Grasses, Sedges, and Rushes) Seed Mixture**

Scientific Name	Common Name	C-Value	Wetness	Height	Color	Seeds/Oz.	Oz./Acre	LB/Acre	Percent of mix	
									By weight	By seed count
				Min-Max (Typical)						
<i>Andropogon gerardii</i>	BIG BLUESTEM GRASS	5	FAC-	6-8' (7')	N/A	10,000	24	1.5	8.75%	2.44%
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	BLUE JOINT GRASS	3	OBL	3-5' (4')	N/A	280,000	2.5	0.16	0.91%	7.12%
<i>Carex brevior</i>	PLAINS SEDGE OVAL	4	[FACU]	6"-18" (12")	N/A	29,000	4	0.25	1.46%	1.18%
<i>Carex scoparia</i>	LANCE-FRUITED OVAL SEDGE	7	FACW	1-3' (2')	N/A	84,000	2	0.13	0.73%	1.71%
<i>Carex vulpinoidea</i>	BROWN SEDGE FOX	2	OBL	2-4' (3')	N/A	100,000	6	0.38	2.19%	6.10%
<i>Eleocharis acicularis</i>	NEEDLE SPIKE RUSH	2	OBL	6-12" (8")	N/A	70,000	1	0.06	0.36%	0.71%
<i>Eleocharis erythropoda</i>	RED-ROOTED SPIKE RUSH	2	OBL	2-4' (3')	N/A	78,000	1	0.06	0.36%	0.79%
<i>Elymus virginicus</i>	VIRGINIA WILD RYE	4	FACW-	3-5' (4')	N/A	4,200	48	3	17.49%	2.05%
<i>Glyceria striata</i>	FOWL MANNA GRASS	4	[FACW]	2-4' (3')	N/A	90,000	2	0.13	0.73%	1.83%
<i>Juncus dudleyi</i>	DUDLEY'S RUSH	4	[FAC]	1-3' (2')	N/A	3,200,000	0.125	0.01	0.05%	4.07%
<i>Panicum virgatum</i>	SWITCH GRASS	5	FAC+	3-5' (4')	N/A	14,000	48	3	17.49%	6.84%
<i>Scirpus atrovirens</i>	DARK GREEN RUSH	4	OBL	3-6' (5')	N/A	460,000	1	0.06	0.36%	4.68%
<i>Scirpus cyperinus</i>	WOOL GRASS	6	OBL	3-5' (4')	N/A	1,700,000	0.5	0.03	0.18%	8.65%
<i>Sorghastrum nutans</i>	INDIAN GRASS	5	FACU+	3-7' (6')	N/A	12,000	16	1	5.83%	1.95%
<i>Spartina pectinata</i>	PRAIRIE CORD GRASS	4	FACW+	5-9' (7')	N/A	6,600	16	1	5.83%	1.07%
						<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>10.76</b>	<b>62.73%</b>	<b>51.20%</b>

Route: Grand Illinois Trail – Moraine Hills  
 Project TAP-000V(006)  
 Section: Moraine Hills McHenry/Lake Segment – West Section  
 McHenry County  
 Contract 46343

Table 10. Wet Meadow/Sedge Meadow (Forbs) Seed Mixture										
Scientific Name	Common Name	C-Value	Wetness	Height	Color	Seeds/Oz.	Oz./Acre	LB/Acre	Percent of mix	
									Min-Max (Typical)	By weight
<i>Asclepias incarnata</i>	SWAMP MILKWEED	4	OBL	3-5' (4')	Magenta	4,800	12	0.75	4.37%	0.59%
<i>Bidens cernua</i>	NODDING BUR MARIGOLD	5	OBL	2-4' (3')	Yellow	21,000	3	0.19	1.09%	0.64%
<i>Boltonia asteroides</i> var. <i>recognita</i>	FALSE ASTER	9	[OBL]	3-5' (4')	White	160,000	1	0.06	0.36%	1.63%
<i>Cassia hebecarpa</i>	WILD SENNA	9	FACW	3-6' (5')	Yellow	1,400	9	0.56	3.28%	0.13%
<i>Coreopsis tripteris</i>	TALL COREOPSIS	5	FAC	5-8' (7')	Yellow	14,000	2	0.13	0.73%	0.28%
<i>Desmodium canadense</i>	SHOWY TICK TREFOIL	4	FAC-	3-6' (5')	Purple	5,500	2.5	0.16	0.91%	0.14%
<i>Doellingeria umbellata</i>	FLAT-TOP ASTER	9	FACW	3-5' (4')	Cream	67,000	1.5	0.09	0.55%	1.02%
<i>Echinacea purpurea</i>	PURPLE CONEFLOWER	3	UPL	2-5' (4')	Purple	6,600	8	0.5	2.92%	0.54%
<i>Eryngium yuccifolium</i>	RATTLESNAKE MASTER	9	FAC+	2-5' (4')	White	7,500	3	0.19	1.09%	0.23%
<i>Eupatorium perfoliatum</i>	COMMON BONESET	4	FACW+	3-6' (4')	White	160,000	1	0.06	0.36%	1.63%
<i>Euthamia graminifolia</i>	GRASS-LEAVED GOLDENROD	4	FACW-	2-4' (3')	Yellow	350,000	0.5	0.03	0.18%	1.78%
<i>Eutrochium maculatum</i>	SPOTTED JOE PYE WEED	4	OBL	4-7' (5')	Pink	95,000	3	0.19	1.09%	2.90%
<i>Helenium autumnale</i>	SNEEZEWEED	5	FACW+	2-5' (4')	Yellow	130,000	1	0.06	0.36%	1.32%
<i>Iris virginica shrevei</i>	BLUE FLAG	5	OBL	2-4' (3')	Blue	1,000	16	1	5.83%	0.16%
<i>Lobelia siphilitica</i>	GREAT BLUE LOBELIA	6	FACW+	2-4' (3')	Blue	500,000	1	0.06	0.36%	5.09%
<i>Mimulus ringens</i>	MONKEY FLOWER	6	OBL	2-4' (2.5')	Purple	2,300,000	0.5	0.03	0.18%	11.70 %
<i>Monarda fistulosa</i>	WILD BERGAMOT	4	FACU	3-5' (4')	Purple	70,000	3	0.19	1.09%	2.14%
<i>Penstemon digitalis</i>	FOXGLOVE BEARD TONGUE	4	FAC-	2.5-5' (3.5')	White	130,000	4	0.25	1.46%	5.29%
<i>Pycnanthemum virginianum</i>	COMMON MOUNTAIN MINT	5	FACW+	1-4' (3')	White	220,000	0.5	0.03	0.18%	1.12%
<i>Rudbeckia fulgida</i> var. <i>sullivantii</i>	SHOWY BLACK- EYED SUSAN	8	[FACW]	2-4' (3')	Yellow	27,100	4	0.25	1.46%	1.10%
<i>Rudbeckia subtomentosa</i>	SWEET BLACK- EYED SUSAN	9	FACU+	3-6' (5')	Yellow	43,000	2	0.13	0.73%	0.87%
<i>Rudbeckia triloba</i>	BROWN-EYED SUSAN	3	FAC-	4-6' (5')	Yellow	34,000	2	0.13	0.73%	0.69%

Route: Grand Illinois Trail – Moraine Hills  
 Project TAP-000V(006)  
 Section: Moraine Hills McHenry/Lake Segment – West Section  
 McHenry County  
 Contract 46343

<i>Silphium laciniatum</i>	COMPASS PLANT	5	UPL	6-9' (8')	Yellow	660	1	0.06	0.36%	0.01%
<i>Silphium perfoliatum</i>	CUP PLANT	5	FACW-	5-10' (8')	Yellow	1,400	0.25	0.02	0.09%	0.00%
<i>Solidago riddellii</i>	RIDDELL'S GOLDENROD	7	OBL	2-4' (3')	Yellow	93,000	1	0.06	0.36%	0.95%
<i>Solidago rigida</i>	STIFF GOLDENROD	4	FACU-	3-6' (4')	Yellow	41,000	2	0.13	0.73%	0.83%
<i>Symphotrichum novae-angliae</i>	NEW ENGLAND ASTER	4	FACW	4-6' (5')	Purple	65,000	4	0.25	1.46%	2.64%
<i>Thalictrum dasycarpum</i>	PURPLE MEADOW RUE	5	FACW-	4-7' (6')	Cream	11,000	2	0.13	0.73%	0.22%
<i>Vernonia fasciculata</i>	COMMON IRONWEED	5	FACW	4-6' (5')	Purple	24,000	1.5	0.09	0.55%	0.37%
<i>Verbena hastata</i>	BLUE VERVAIN	4	FACW+	4-7' (5')	Blue	93,000	2	0.13	0.73%	1.89%
<i>Zizia aurea</i>	GOLDEN ALEXANDERS	7	FAC+	2-4' (3')	Yellow	11,000	8	0.5	2.92%	0.90%
						<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>6.39</b>	<b>37.27%</b>	<b>48.80%</b>
						<b>SEED MIX TOTALS</b>		<b>17.15</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

**Seed Mixture Zone D – Mesic Prairie Buffer and Riparian Fringe Wetland Seed Mixtures**

<b>Table 11. Mesic Prairie Buffer (Grasses) Seed Mixture</b>										
<i>Scientific Name</i>	Common Name	C-Value	Wetness	Height	Color	Seeds/Oz.	Oz./Acre	LB/Acre	Percent of mix	
				Min-Max (Typical)					By weight	By seed count
<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i>	SIDE-OATS GRAMA	8	UPL	2-3' (2.5')	N/A	6,000	192	12	44.06%	21.18%
<i>Elymus canadensis</i>	CANADA WILD RYE	4	FAC-	2-5' (3.5')	N/A	5,200	16	1	3.67%	1.53%
<i>Panicum virgatum</i>	SWITCH GRASS	5	FAC+	3-5' (4')	N/A	14,000	4	0.25	0.92%	1.03%
<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i>	LITTLE BLUESTEM GRASS	5	FACU-	2-3' (3')	N/A	15,000	96	6	22.03%	26.48%
						<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>19.25</b>	<b>70.68%</b>	<b>50.22%</b>

Route: Grand Illinois Trail – Moraine Hills  
 Project TAP-000V(006)  
 Section: Moraine Hills McHenry/Lake Segment – West Section  
 McHenry County  
 Contract 46343

**Table 12. Mesic Prairie Buffer (Forbs) Seed Mixture**

Scientific Name	Common Name	C-Value	Wetness	Height	Color	Seeds/Oz.	Oz./Acre	LB/Acre	Percent of mix	By weight	By seed count
				Min-Max (Typical)							
<i>Allium cernuum</i>	NODDING ONION WILD	7	[FAC-]	1-2' (1.5')	Pink	7,600	3	0.19	0.69%		0.42%
<i>Amorpha canescens</i>	LEAD PLANT	9	UPL	1-3.5' (3')	Purple	16,000	1	0.06	0.23%		0.29%
<i>Asclepias tuberosa</i>	BUTTERFLY WEED	7	UPL	1-3.5' (2.5')	Orange	4,300	8	0.5	1.84%		0.63%
<i>Astragalus canadensis</i>	CANADIAN MILK VETCH	10	[UPL]	2-4' (3')	Cream	17,000	1	0.06	0.23%		0.31%
<i>Baptisia alba</i>	WHITE WILD INDIGO	8	FACU+	2-5' (4')	White	1,700	4	0.25	0.92%		0.13%
<i>Chamaecrista fasciculata</i>	PARTRIDGE PEA	5	FACU-	1-3' (2')	Yellow	2,700	16	1	3.67%		0.79%
<i>Coreopsis palmata</i>	PRAIRIE COREOPSIS	6	UPL	1-2.5' (2')	Yellow	10,000	4	0.25	0.92%		0.74%
<i>Dalea purpurea</i>	PURPLE PRAIRIE CLOVER	9	UPL	1.5-3' (2')	Purple	15,000	6	0.38	1.38%		1.65%
<i>Desmanthus illinoensis</i>	ILLINOIS SENSITIVE PLANT	3	UPL	2-5' (4')	Yellow	4,200	1.5	0.09	0.34%		0.12%
<i>Echinacea pallida</i>	PALE PURPLE CONEFLOWER	8	UPL	2-4' (3')	Pink	5,200	16	1	3.67%		1.53%
<i>Echinacea purpurea</i>	PURPLE CONEFLOWER	3	UPL	2-5' (4')	Purple	6,600	8	0.5	1.84%		0.97%
<i>Eryngium yuccifolium</i>	RATTLESNAKE MASTER	9	FAC+	2-5' (4')	White	7,500	2	0.13	0.46%		0.28%
<i>Euphorbia corollata</i>	FLOWERING SPURGE	2	UPL	1-4' (3')	White	8,000	2	0.13	0.46%		0.29%
<i>Heliopsis helianthoides</i>	FALSE SUNFLOWER	5	UPL	3-6' (5')	Yellow	6,300	4	0.25	0.92%		0.46%
<i>Lespedeza capitata</i>	ROUND-HEADED BUSH CLOVER	4	FACU	2-4' (3')	Green	8,000	4	0.25	0.92%		0.59%
<i>Liatris aspera</i>	ROUGH BLAZING STAR	6	UPL	2.5-5' (3')	Purple	16,000	4	0.25	0.92%		1.18%
<i>Monarda fistulosa</i>	WILD BERGAMOT	4	FACU	3-5' (4')	Purple	70,000	1	0.06	0.23%		1.29%
<i>Parthenium integrifolium</i>	WILD QUININE	8	UPL	3-5' (4')	White	7,000	2	0.13	0.46%		0.26%
<i>Penstemon digitalis</i>	FOXGLOVE BEARD TONGUE	4	FAC-	2.5-5' (3.5')	White	130,000	3	0.19	0.69%		7.17%
<i>Potentilla arguta</i>	PRAIRIE CINQUEFOIL	9	FACU-	1-3' (2')	Yellow	230,000	0.25	0.02	0.06%		1.06%
<i>Pycnanthemum tenuifolium</i>	SLENDER MOUNTAIN MINT	7	FAC	1-3' (2')	White	220,000	0.25	0.02	0.06%		1.01%
<i>Ratibida pinnata</i>	YELLOW CONEFLOWER	4	UPL	3-6' (5')	Yellow	30,000	2	0.13	0.46%		1.10%
<i>Rudbeckia fulgida var. sullivantii</i>	SHOWY BLACK-EYED SUSAN	8	[FACW]	2-4' (3')	Yellow	27,100	10	0.63	2.29%		4.98%
<i>Rudbeckia hirta</i>	BLACK-EYED SUSAN	1	FACU	2-3' (2.5')	Yellow	92,000	8	0.5	1.84%		13.53 %

Route: Grand Illinois Trail – Moraine Hills  
 Project TAP-000V(006)  
 Section: Moraine Hills McHenry/Lake Segment – West Section  
 McHenry County  
 Contract 46343

<i>Rudbeckia subtomentosa</i>	SWEET BLACK-EYED SUSAN	9	FACU+	3-6' (5')	Yellow	43,000	0.75	0.05	0.17%	0.59%
<i>Solidago juncea</i>	EARLY GOLDENROD	5	UPL	2-4' (3')	Yellow	290,000	0.25	0.02	0.06%	1.33%
<i>Solidago rigida</i>	STIFF GOLDENROD	4	FACU-	3-6' (4')	Yellow	41,000	0.5	0.03	0.11%	0.38%
<i>Symphotrichum ericoides</i>	HEATH ASTER	5	FACU-	1-3' (2')	White	200,000	0.25	0.02	0.06%	0.92%
<i>Symphotrichum laeve</i>	SMOOTH BLUE ASTER	9	UPL	2.5-5' (4')	Blue	55,000	1	0.06	0.23%	1.01%
<i>Symphotrichum oolentangiense</i>	SKY-BLUE ASTER	8	UPL	2-5' (3')	Blue	80,000	1	0.06	0.23%	1.47%
<i>Tradescantia ohiensis</i>	COMMON SPIDERWORT	2	FACU+	2-4' (3')	Blue	8,000	5	0.31	1.15%	0.74%
<i>Verbena stricta</i>	HOARY VERVAIN	4	UPL	1-3' (2')	Blue	28,000	3	0.19	0.69%	1.54%
<i>Zizia aurea</i>	GOLDEN ALEXANDERS	7	FAC+	2-4' (3')	Yellow	11,000	5	0.31	1.15%	1.01%
						<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>7.98</b>	<b>29.32%</b>	<b>49.78%</b>
						<b>SEED MIX TOTALS</b>		<b>27.23</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

If a specified seed material or plant plug(s) are unavailable, the Engineer shall approve the substitutes only after obtaining written approval from the IDNR Natural Heritage Biologist. Adjustments will be made at no cost to the contract. Approval of substitutes shall in no way waive any requirements of the contract.

Any work associated with the removal of invasive species will not be measured and paid for separately, but shall be included in the contract unit price cost for the wetland seed mixtures.

This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per acre for SEED MIXTURE ZONE A, SEED MIXTURE ZONE B, SEED MIXTURE ZONE C, SEED MIXTURE ZONE D and at the contract unit price per acre for PERENNIAL PLANTS, WETLAND EMERGENT and PERENNIAL PLANTS, SEDGE MEADOW.

### HOT-MIX ASPHALT PRODUCTION

During HMA production the target virgin asphalt binder shall be increased by 0.3%. As a result of this increase, the design air voids will be allowed to be reduced to 3.0%.



**RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2012

Revise: January 2, 2015

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES**

**1031.01 Description.** Reclaimed asphalt pavement and reclaimed asphalt shingles shall be according to the following.

- (a) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). RAP is the material resulting from cold milling or crushing an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. RAP will be considered processed FRAP after completion of both crushing and screening to size. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction.
- (b) Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS). Reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS). RAS is from the processing and grinding of preconsumer or post-consumer shingles. RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable material, as defined in Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum “Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources”, by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall come from a Bureau of Materials and Physical Research approved processing facility where it shall be ground and processed to 100 percent passing the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve and 90 percent passing the #4 (4.75 mm) sieve . RAS shall meet the testing requirements specified herein. In addition, RAS shall meet the following Type 1 or Type 2 requirements.
  - (1) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.
  - (2) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

**1031.02 Stockpiles.** RAP and RAS stockpiles shall be according to the following.

- (a) RAP Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. Additional processed RAP (FRAP) shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile, as designated in the QC Plan, and only added to the sealed stockpile when test results for the working pile are complete and are found to meet tolerances specified herein for the original sealed FRAP stockpile. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. All stockpiles (including unprocessed RAP and FRAP) shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. “Non- Quality, FRAP -#4 or Type 2 RAS”, etc...).
- (1) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. All FRAP shall be processed prior to testing and sized into fractions with the separation occurring on or between the #4 (4.75 mm) and 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieves. Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP in the coarse fraction shall pass the maximum sieve size specified for the mix the FRAP will be used in.
  - (2) Restricted FRAP (B quality) stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL). If approved by the Engineer, the aggregate from a maximum 3.0 inch single combined pass of surface/binder milling will be classified as B quality. All millings from this application will be processed into FRAP as described previously.
  - (3) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed (FRAP) prior to testing. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
  - (4) Conglomerate “D” Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from HMA shoulders, bituminous stabilized subbases or Superpave (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or round but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content. Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
  - (5) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as “Non-Quality”.

RAP or FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, plant cleanout etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

- (b) RAS Stockpiles. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present. However, a RAS source may submit a written request to the Department for approval to blend mechanically a specified ratio of type 1 RAS with type 2 RAS. The source will not be permitted to change the ratio of the blend without the Department prior written approval. The Engineer's written approval will be required, to mechanically blend RAS with any fine aggregate produced under the AGCS, up to an equal weight of RAS, to improve workability. The fine aggregate shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The fine aggregate shall be one that is approved for use in the HMA mixture and accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of three years.

**1031.03 Testing.** FRAP and RAS testing shall be according to the following.

- (a) FRAP Testing. When used in HMA, the FRAP shall be sampled and tested either during processing or after stockpiling. It shall also be sampled during HMA production.
- (1) During Stockpiling. For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).
  - (2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material, washed extraction samples shall be run at a minimum frequency of one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) or once per week, whichever comes first.
  - (3) After Stockpiling. For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Before extraction, each field sample of FRAP, shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

(b) RAS Testing. RAS shall be sampled and tested during stockpiling according to Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources". The Contractor shall also sample as incoming material at the HMA plant.

(1) During Stockpiling. Washed extraction and testing for unacceptable materials shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 1000 tons (900 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). Once a  $\leq 1000$  ton (900 metric ton), five-sample/test stockpile has been established it shall be sealed. Additional incoming RAS shall be in a separate working pile as designated in the Quality Control plan and only added to the sealed stockpile when the test results of the working pile are complete and are found to meet the tolerances specified herein for the original sealed RAS stockpile.

(2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material at the HMA plant, washed extraction shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 250 tons (227 metric tons). A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). The incoming material test results shall meet the tolerances specified herein.

The Contractor shall obtain and make available all test results from start of the initial stockpile sampled and tested at the shingle processing facility in accordance with the facility's QC Plan.

Before extraction, each field sample shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedures. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

**1031.04 Evaluation of Tests.** Evaluation of tests results shall be according to the following.

- (a) Evaluation of FRAP Test Results. All test results shall be compiled to include asphalt binder content, gradation and, when applicable (for slag),  $G_{mm}$ . A five test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual extraction test results run thereafter, shall be compared to the average used for the mix design, and will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	FRAP
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 6 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 5 %
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.0 %
Asphalt Binder	± 0.3 %
$G_{mm}$	± 0.03 <sup>1/</sup>

- 1/ For stockpile with slag or steel slag present as determined in the current Manual of Test Procedures Appendix B 21, “Determination of Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement Aggregate Bulk Specific Gravity”.

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the FRAP stockpile shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the FRAP representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

The Contractor shall maintain a representative moving average of five tests to be used for Hot-Mix Asphalt production.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the Illinois Test Procedure, “Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)” or Illinois Modified AASHTO T-164-11, Test Method A.

- (b) Evaluation of RAS Test Results. All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation. A five test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual test results run thereafter, when compared to the average used for the mix design, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAS
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 µm)	± 4 %
No. 200 (75 µm)	± 2.5 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 2.0 %

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the RAS shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the RAS representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

- (c) Quality Assurance by the Engineer. The Engineer may witness the sampling and splitting conduct assurance tests on split samples taken by the Contractor for quality control testing a minimum of once a month.

The overall testing frequency will be performed over the entire range of Contractor samples for asphalt binder content and gradation. The Engineer may select any or all split samples for assurance testing. The test results will be made available to the Contractor as soon as they become available.

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of observed deficiencies.

Differences between the Contractor's and the Engineer's split sample test results will be considered acceptable if within the following limits.

Test Parameter	Acceptable Limits of Precision	
	FRAP	RAS
% Passing: <sup>1/</sup>		
1 / 2 in.	5.0%	
No. 4	5.0%	
No. 8	3.0%	4.0%
No. 30	2.0%	3.0%
No. 200	2.2%	2.5%
Asphalt Binder Content	0.3%	1.0%
G <sub>mm</sub>	0.030	

1/ Based on washed extraction.

In the event comparisons are outside the above acceptable limits of precision, the Engineer will immediately investigate.

- (d) Acceptance by the Engineer. Acceptable of the material will be based on the validation of the Contractor's quality control by the assurance process.

**1031.05 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP and FRAP.**

- (a) RAP. The aggregate quality of the RAP for homogenous, conglomerate, and conglomerate "D" quality stockpiles shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile and are designated as follows.

(1) RAP from Class I, Superpave/HMA (High ESAL), or (Low ESAL) IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.

(2) RAP from Superpave/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture is designated as Class D quality coarse aggregate.

(3) RAP from Class I, Superpave/HMA (High ESAL) binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.

(4) RAP from bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.

- (b) FRAP. If the Engineer has documentation of the quality of the FRAP aggregate, the Contractor shall use the assigned quality provided by the Engineer.

If the quality is not known, the quality shall be determined as follows. Fractionated RAP stockpiles containing plus #4 (4.75 mm) sieve coarse aggregate shall have a maximum tonnage of 5,000 tons (4,500 metric tons). The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample witnessed by the Engineer. The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The sample shall be extracted according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164 by a consultant prequalified by the Department for the specified testing. The consultant shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the BMPR Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications. The fine aggregate portion of the fractionated RAP shall not be used in any HMA mixtures that require a minimum of "B" quality aggregate or better, until the coarse aggregate fraction has been determined to be acceptable thru a MicroDeval Testing.

**1031.06 Use of FRAP and/or RAS in HMA.** The use of FRAP and/or RAS shall be a Contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts.

(a) FRAP. The use of FRAP in HMA shall be as follows.

- (1) Coarse Aggregate Size (after extraction). The coarse aggregate in all FRAP shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.
- (2) Steel Slag Stockpiles. FRAP stockpiles containing steel slag or other expansive material, as determined by the Department, shall be homogeneous and will be approved for use in HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) mixtures regardless of lift or mix type.
- (3) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall have coarse aggregate that is Class B quality or better. FRAP shall be considered equivalent to limestone for frictional considerations unless produced/screened to minus 3/8 inch.
- (4) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be FRAP in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.
- (5) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall be FRAP, Restricted FRAP, conglomerate, or conglomerate DQ.

(b) RAS. RAS meeting Type 1 or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in all HMA applications as specified herein.



- (c) FRAP and/or RAS Usage Limits. Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used alone or in conjunction with FRAP in HMA mixtures up to a maximum of 5.0% by weight of the total mix.

When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percent of virgin asphalt binder replacement (ABR) shall not exceed the amounts indicated in the table below for a given N Design.

Max Asphalt Binder Replacement for FRAP with RAS Combination

HMA Mixtures <sup>1/ 2/</sup>	Maximum % ABR		
	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified <sup>3/</sup>
30L	50	40	10
50	40	35	10
70	40	30	10
90	40	30	10 <sup>4/</sup>
4.75 mm N-50			30
SMA N-80			20

- 1/ For HMA “All Other” (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N-30, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 50% of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.
- 2/ When the binder replacement exceeds 15 percent for all mixes, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent binder replacement using a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 will be reduced to a PG58-28). When constructing full depth HMA and the ABR is less than 15 percent, the required virgin asphalt binder grade shall be PG64-28.
- 3/ When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 is 15 percent or less, the required virgin asphalt binder shall be SBS PG76-22 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80. When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 exceeds 15%, the virgin asphalt binder grade shall be SBS PG70-28 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.
- 4/ For polymerized surface mix used for overlays, with up to 10 percent ABR, an SBS PG70-22 will be required. However if used in full depth HMA, an SBS PG70-28 will be required.

**1031.07 HMA Mix Designs.** At the Contractor's option, HMA mixtures may be constructed utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS material meeting the detailed requirements specified herein.

- (a) FRAP and/or RAS. FRAP and /or RAS mix designs shall be submitted for verification. If additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles are tested and found to be within tolerance, as defined under "Evaluation of Tests" herein, and meet all requirements herein, the additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles may be used in the original design at the percent previously verified.
- (b) RAS. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS are not interchangeable in a mix design. A RAS stone bulk specific gravity (Gsb) of 2.300 shall be used for mix design purposes.

**1031.08 HMA Production.** HMA production utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be as follows.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, gator, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAS and FRAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material. If material passing the sizing device adversely affects the mix production or quality of the mix, the sizing device shall be set at a size specified by the Engineer.

If during mix production, corrective actions fail to maintain FRAP, RAS or QC/QA test results within control tolerances or the requirements listed herein the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing FRAP or RAS and conduct an investigation that may require a new mix design.

- (a) RAS. RAS shall be incorporated into the HMA mixture either by a separate weight depletion system or by using the RAP weigh belt. Either feed system shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes. The portion of RAS shall be controlled accurately to within  $\pm 0.5$  percent of the amount of RAS utilized. When using the weight depletion system, flow indicators or sensing devices shall be provided and interlocked with the plant controls such that the mixture production is halted when RAS flow is interrupted.
- (b) HMA Plant Requirements. HMA plants utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

(1) Dryer Drum Plants.

- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- c. Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- d. Accumulated dry weight of RAS and FRAP in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).

- e. Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
  - f. Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
  - g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.
  - h. Aggregate RAS and FRAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAS and FRAP are printed in wet condition.)
  - i. When producing mixtures with FRAP and/or RAS, a positive dust control system shall be utilized.
  - j. Accumulated mixture tonnage.
  - k. Dust Removed (accumulated to the nearest 0.1 ton)
- (2) Batch Plants.
- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
  - b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
  - c. Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - d. Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - f. RAS and FRAP weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - g. Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - h. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

**1031.09 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Shoulders.** The use of RAP or FRAP in aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except “Non-Quality” and “FRAP”. The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply. RAP used to construct aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research’s Policy Memorandum, “Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications”
- (b) Gradation. One hundred percent of the RAP material shall pass the 1 1/2 in. (37.5mm) sieve. The RAP material shall be reasonably well graded from coarse to fine. RAP material that is gap-graded, FRAP, or single sized will not be accepted for use as Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Shoulders.”

### **REMOVE SIGN (SPECIAL)**

This work consists of removal of the Moraine Hills State Park existing entrance sign and associated appurtenances in accordance with the details in the plans and the special provisions included herein. Holes in the existing turf areas created by the partial removal of the foundation shall be filled with topsoil in accordance with Section 211 of the Standard Specifications.

This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE SIGN (SPECIAL), which price shall include all removals and backfilling of the remaining voids.

### **COARSE AGGREGATE (HAUL ROAD)**

This work consists of furnishing and installing haul roads at the locations shown in the plans or as designated by the Engineer, in accordance with the plans, the applicable portions of Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications, and the special provisions included herein. The haul roads shall be installed prior to beginning construction. The aggregate will be CA-1 crushed limestone and will be placed at the widths shown in the plans with a thickness of 12 inches.

The Contractor is to maintain the aggregate for the haul roads for the length of the construction. The Contractor shall supply additional aggregate for such use, if the original quantity becomes disbursed or embedded in the ground, at the Contractor’s own expense. No additional compensation shall be paid.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per ton for COARSE AGGREGATE. The price shall include all material, labor, and equipment as necessary to perform the work herein including the removal of materials upon completion of construction. No additional compensation shall be provided for subsequent replacement of the aggregate or for its removal.

### **RELOCATE EXISTING MAILBOX**

The Contractor shall make the necessary arrangements for the removal and re-erection of any mailboxes that are within the construction limits of this project. The Contractor shall provide temporary mailbox facilities so as not to cause any interruption of mail service as a result of this project. The existing mailboxes shall be relocated to the locations shown on the plans or as directed by IDNR or the Engineer.

The cost of this work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for RELOCATE EXISTING MAILBOX.

### **REMOVE AND RELOCATE EXISTING GATE**

This work consists of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials required to remove and relocate the existing gate at the existing Lily Lake Road entrance as specified in the plans. This work shall also include the removal of posts, concrete foundations, signs, and hardware associated with the gates. Holes in existing ground created by the removal of the posts and foundations shall be filled with compacted Aggregate Base Course, Type A in accordance with Section 351 of the Standard Specifications. This work shall also include installation of the existing gate the location shown on the plans. Any posts, foundations, and hardware necessary for installation will be included in the pay item.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE AND RELOCATE EXISTING GATE. This price shall include all labor, equipment, and material necessary to complete the work as specified above and as shown in the plans.

### **GRANULAR CULVERT BACKFILL**

This work consists of backfilling box culverts with granular materials. This work shall be performed at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Backfilling shall be performed according to Article 502.10. The backfill material shall meet the requirements of Article 1004.06, except that the gradation shall be CA-06 or CA-10.

Granular culvert backfill will be measured for payment in cubic yards compacted in place. Additional material required to backfill excavation outside the limits shown on the plans will not be measured for payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for GRANULAR CULVERT BACKFILL.

**ROCKFILL - FOUNDATION**

This work consists of constructing a layer of rockfill below culverts or spread footings having unstable or unsuitable soil conditions. When shown on the plans, the rockfill limits and thickness shall be confirmed by the Engineer prior to excavating below the theoretical top of rockfill line.

Materials shall meet the requirements of the following Articles of the Standard Specifications:

Bedding or Capping Material ..... 1003.04 or 1004.05

Rockfill materials other bedding and capping material shall be crushed stone or crushed concrete consisting of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials.

The gradation of rockfill shall be selected based on layer thickness as shown below:

Less than or equal to 1 ft ..... Gradations with a max size of 4 inches<sup>a</sup>  
<sup>a</sup> Gradations with a maximum size of 2 inches or smaller shall have less than 6% passing the No. 200 sieve.

Greater than 1 ft shall be RR 01 or according to the table below.

Grad No.	ROCKFILL GRADATIONS					
	Sieve Size and Percent Passing					
	8"	6"	4"	2"	#4	#200
CS 01	10	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20	5 ± 5
CS 02		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15		

Excavation shall be performed according to Section 202 of the Standard Specifications.

The method of rockfill placement shall be approved by the Engineer. Rockfill shall be capped according to application as shown below:

Spread Footing ..... 4 to 6 inches CA-6  
 Cast-In-Place Box Culverts ..... 4 to 6 inches CA-7 or CA-11  
 Pre-Cast Box Culverts ..... Porous Granular Bedding Material (Article 540.02)  
 Pre-Cast Pipe Culverts ..... Coarse or Fine Aggregate Bedding (Article 542.04)

In spread footing applications, the CA-6 cap shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. No compaction of rockfill is required for culvert applications.

This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per ton for ROCKFILL - FOUNDATION. The contract price for ROCKFILL-FOUNDATION shall include excavation, aggregate materials, aggregate material placement, and placement of excavated materials within right-of-way or disposal off right-of-way. Excavation will not be measured or paid for separately or as part of EARTH EXCAVATION. For precast concrete box culverts, porous granular bedding material and the excavation volume required for bedding will be paid for according to Article 540.08. For pipe culverts, the aggregate bedding material and excavation volume required for the aggregate bedding material will be paid for according to Article 542.11.

### **PRECAST MODULAR RETAINING WALL**

Effective: March 19, 2001

Revised: December 29, 2014

Description. This work shall consist of preparing the design, furnishing the materials, and constructing the precast modular retaining walls to the lines, grades and dimensions shown in the contract plans and as directed by the Engineer.

General. The precast modular wall shall consist of precast concrete modules, select fill and a leveling pad. The precast concrete modules shall be sized to have sufficient external stability resistance at each module course to satisfy the design criteria. The material, fabrication and construction shall comply with this Special Provision and the requirements specified by the supplier of the wall system selected by the Contractor for use on the project.

Suppliers. The Department maintains a pre-qualified list of proprietary structural systems allowed for precast modular retaining walls. This list can be found on the Departments web site under Prequalified Structural Systems. The Contractor's options are limited to those systems pre-qualified by the Department. These systems have been reviewed for structural feasibility and adequacy only. Presence on this list shall in no case relieve the Contractor of the site specific design or QC/QA requirements stated herein.

Submittals. The wall system supplier shall submit complete design calculations and shop drawings to the Engineer according to Article 1042.03(b) of the Standard Specifications no later than 90 days prior to beginning construction of the wall. No work or ordering of materials for the structure shall be done by the Contractor until the submittal has been approved in writing by the Engineer. All submittals shall be sealed by a Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer and shall include all details, dimensions, quantities and cross sections necessary to construct the wall and shall include, but not be limited to, the following items:

- (a) Plan, elevation and cross section sheet(s) for each wall showing the following:
  - (1) A plan view of the wall indicating the offsets from the construction centerline to the face of the wall at all changes in horizontal alignment. The plan view shall show the limits of precast modules and stations where changes in length and/or size of modules occur. The centerline shall be shown for all drainage structures or pipes behind or passing through and/or under the wall.

- (2) An elevation view of the wall indicating the elevations of the top of the modules. These elevations shall be at or above the top of exposed module line shown on the contract plans. This view shall show the elevations of the top of the leveling pads, all steps in the leveling pads and the finished grade line shown in the contract plans. Each module type, size and embeded length shall be designated.
  - (3) A listing of the summary of quantities shall be provided on the elevation sheet of each wall.
  - (4) Typical cross section(s) showing the precast modules, select fill within the modules, porous granular backfill, leveling pad, right-of-way limits, including excavation cut slopes and elevation relationship between existing ground conditions and the finished grade line.
  - (5) All general notes required for constructing the wall as well as the locations of lifting devices and/or support points in the precast modules shall be indicated.
- (b) The leveling pads may be precast or cast in place concrete, or compacted coarse aggregate. All details for the leveling pads, including the steps, shall be shown. The top of the leveling pad shall be located at or below the theoretical top of the leveling pad line shown on the contract plans. The theoretical top of leveling pad line shall be 3.5 ft.(1.1 m) below finished grade line at the front face of the wall, unless otherwise shown on the contract plans.
  - (c) Where concrete coping or barrier is specified, the modules shall extend up into the coping or barrier a minimum of 2 in. (50 mm). The top of the modules may be level or sloped to satisfy the top of module line shown on the contract plans. Cast-in-place concrete will not be an acceptable replacement for module areas below the top of module line. Precast coping may be substituted for the CIP coping if approved by the Engineer.
  - (d) All module types shall be detailed. The details shall show all dimensions necessary to cast and construct each type of module, all reinforcing steel in the module, and the location of any shear key or connection devices.
  - (e) All details of the wall module placement around all appurtenances located behind, on top of, or passing through the wall modules and select fill such as traffic barriers, coping, foundations, and utilities etc. shall be clearly indicated. Any modifications to the design of these appurtenances to accommodate a particular system shall also be submitted.
  - (f) When specified on the contract plans, all details of architectural treatment for the exposed surfaces of the module, including color, texture and form liners shall be shown.
  - (g) The details of bearing pads, joint filler or other materials used to prevent concrete to concrete contact on the front face as well as any pins, groves or other alignment mechanisms shall be indicated.



The initial submittal shall include three sets of shop drawings and one set of calculations. One set of drawings will be returned to the Contractor with any corrections indicated. After approval, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with eight sets of corrected prints and one mylar set for distribution by the Department. No work or ordering of materials for the structure shall be done until the submittal has been approved by the Engineer.

Materials. The precast modular retaining walls shall conform to the supplier's standards as previously approved by the Department, AASHTO Specifications for prefabricated modular walls and the following:

- (a) Steel connection hardware shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M 232 or AASHTO M 111 as applicable.
- (b) All precast modules shall be manufactured with Class PC concrete according to Section 504, Article 1042.02, Article 1042.03, and the following requirements:
  - (1) The minimum panel thickness shall be 3 1/2 in. (90 mm).
  - (2) The minimum reinforcement bar cover shall be 1 1/2 in. (38 mm).
  - (3) All dimensions shall be within 3/16 in. (5 mm).
  - (4) Angular distortion with regard to the height of the panel shall not exceed 0.2 in. (5 mm) in 5 ft. (1.5 m).
  - (5) Surface defects on formed surfaces measured on a length of 5 ft. (1.5 m) shall not be more than 0.1 in. (2.5 mm).

Concrete surfaces exposed to view in the completed wall shall be finished according to Article 503.15(a) of the Standard Specifications.

- (c) Reinforcing steel shall be according to Article 1006.10(a)(2). Welded steel wire fabric for concrete reinforcement shall be according to Article 1006.10(b)(1) except the welded wire fabric shall be epoxy coated according to ASTM A884.

- (d) Soil Reinforcement: If soil reinforcement is required by the approved design, the Contractor shall submit a manufacturer's certification for the soil reinforcement properties which equals or exceeds those required in the design computations. The soil reinforcement shall be manufactured from high density polyethylene (HDPE) uniaxial or polypropylene biaxial resins or high tenacity polyester fibers with a PVC coating, stored between -20 and 140° F (-29 and 60° C). The following standards shall be used in determining and demonstrating the soil reinforcement capacities:

ASTM D638 Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastic  
ASTM D1248 Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials  
ASTM D4218 Test Method for Carbon Black Content in Polyethylene Compounds  
ASTM D5262 Test Method for Evaluating the Unconfined Tension Creep Behavior of Geosynthetics  
GG1-Standard Test Method for Geogrid Rib Tensile Strength  
GG2-Standard Test Method for Geogrid Junction Strength  
GG4-Standard Practice for Determination of the Long Term Design Strength of Geogrid  
GG5-Standard Practice for Evaluating Geogrid Pullout Behavior

- (e) The select fill, defined as the material placed in the reinforced volume behind the wall or within the precast modules, shall be according to Sections 1003 and 1004 of the Standard Specifications and the following:

- (1) Select Fill Gradation. Either a coarse aggregate or a fine aggregate may be used. For coarse aggregate, gradations CA 6 thru CA 16 may be used. For fine aggregate, gradations FA 1, FA 2, or FA 20 may be used.
- (2) Select Fill Quality. The coarse or fine aggregate shall have a maximum sodium sulfate ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ) loss of 15 percent according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 104.
- (3) Select Fill Internal Friction Angle. The effective internal friction angle for the coarse or fine aggregate shall be a minimum 34 degrees according to AASHTO T 236 on samples compacted to 95 percent density according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 99. The AASHTO T 296 test with pore pressure measurement may be used in lieu of AASHTO T 236. If the vendor's design uses a friction angle higher than 34 degrees, as indicated on the approved shop drawings, this higher value shall be taken as the minimum required.
- (4) Select Fill and Geosynthetic Reinforcing. When geosynthetic reinforcing is used, the select fill pH shall be 4.5 to 9.0 according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 289.
- (5) Test Frequency. Prior to start of construction, the Contractor shall provide an internal friction angle and pH test results to show the select fill material meets the specification requirement. However, the pH will be required only when geosynthetic reinforcing is used. This test result shall be no more than 12 months old. In addition, a sample of select fill material will be obtained for testing and approval by the Department. Thereafter, the minimum frequency of sampling and testing at the jobsite will be one per 40,000 tons (36,300 metric tons) of select fill. Testing to verify the internal friction angle will be required when the wall design utilizes a minimum effective internal friction angle greater than 34 degrees, or when crushed coarse aggregate is not used.

- (f) The embankment material behind the precast modules or behind the reinforced volume of select fill shall be according to Section 202 and/or Section 204. An embankment unit weight of 120 lbs/cubic foot (1921 kg/cubic meter) and an effective friction angle of 30 degrees shall be used in the wall system design, unless otherwise indicated on the plans.
- (g) The geotextile filter material used across the module joints shall be either a non-woven needle punch polyester or polypropylene or a woven monofilament polypropylene.
- (h) The bearing pads shall be rubber, neoprene, polyvinyl chloride, or polyethylene material of the type and grade as recommended by the wall supplier. Other material recommended by the wall supplier may be used if approved by the Engineer.
- (i) Leveling pad: The material shall be either Class SI concrete according to Article 1020.04 or compacted coarse aggregate according to Articles 1004.04, (a) and (b). The compacted coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 6 or CA 10.

Design Criteria. The design shall be according to the AASHTO LRFD Design Specifications for Prefabricated Modular Walls except as modified herein. The wall supplier shall be responsible for all stability aspects of the wall design (including sliding, overturning, and bearing pressure). The analyses of settlement and overall slope stability will be the responsibility of the Department.

Typical design procedures and details, once accepted by the Department, shall be followed. All wall system changes shall be submitted in advance to the Department for approval.

External loads, such as those applied through structure foundations, from traffic or railroads, slope surcharge etc., shall be accounted for in the external stability design. The presence of all appurtenances behind, in front of, mounted upon, or passing through the wall volume such as drainage structures, utilities, structure foundation elements or other items shall be accounted for in the external stability design of the wall.

Coulomb's lateral earth pressure theory shall be used to calculate the vertical and horizontal forces acting on the rear face of the precast modules.

The overturning calculations shall assume no more than 80 percent of the soil dead load within the precast modules available to resist overturning forces. Sliding calculations shall consider sliding both between each element and of the bottom element across the foundation soils. The maximum applied equivalent uniform bearing pressure under each module width shall be clearly indicated on the shop drawings submitted and shall be less than the allowable bearing pressure of the soil shown on the contract plans. Footings or other treatments to satisfy the bearing pressure requirements will be designed by the wall supplier and included in the wall bid price.

If the wall supplier needs additional information to complete the design, the Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining the information at no additional cost to the Department.

Construction Requirements. The Contractor shall obtain technical assistance from the supplier during wall erection to demonstrate proper construction procedures and shall include any costs related to this technical assistance in the unit price bid for this item.

The foundation soils for the structure shall be graded for a width equal to or exceeding the module width. Prior to wall construction, the foundation shall be compacted with a smooth wheel vibratory roller. Any foundation soils found to be unsuitable shall be removed and replaced, as directed by the Engineer, and shall be paid for separately according to Section 202 of the Standard Specifications.

The modules may not be loaded or shipped to the project site until they have obtained a minimum compressive strength of 3500 psi (24 MPa) and no sooner than seven days after casting. Precast modules shall be lifted and supported at the points indicated on the shop plans. They shall be stored off the ground. Stacked modules shall be separated by battens across the full width of each bearing point as recommended by the supplier to prevent concrete to concrete contact.

The first course of modules must be erected with particular care and adjustment as required to in correct the vertical, horizontal and transverse alignment. Poor alignment of the base course will magnify tolerance problems in upper modules and require dismantling and re-erection of the wall. A ¼ in. (6 mm) minimum and ¾ in. (18 mm) maximum joint separation shall be provided between adjacent modules at the face to prevent direct concrete to concrete contact. Vertical tolerances and horizontal alignment tolerances shall not exceed ¾ in. (19 mm) when measured along a 10 ft. (3 m) straight edge. The overall vertical tolerance of the wall, (plumbness from top to bottom) shall not exceed 1/2 in. per 10 ft. (13 mm per 3 m) of wall height.

The rear face of all vertical and horizontal module joints shall be covered by a geotextile filter fabric, per the wall supplier's recommendations. No adhesive will be allowed on this material directly over the joints to maintain fabric permeability. The minimum fabric width shall be 12 in. (300 mm) and where laps must be used, a non-sewn lap of 6 in. (150 mm) shall be used as a minimum.

The select fill and embankment placement shall closely follow the erection of each lift of modules. The maximum lift thickness shall be placed according to the supplier's recommended procedures except, the lifts shall not exceed 10 in. (255 mm) loose measurement or as approved by the Engineer.

At the end of each day's operations, the Contractor shall shape the last level of select fill to permit runoff of rainwater away from the wall face. Select fill shall be compacted according to the project specifications for embankment except the minimum required compaction shall be 95 percent of maximum density as determined by AASHTO T 99. The Engineer will perform one density test per 5000 cu yd (3800 cu m) and not less than one test per 2 ft (0.6 m) of lift.

Method of Measurement. Precast Modular Retaining Wall will be measured for payment in square feet (square meters). The retaining wall will be measured from the "top of exposed module line" to the theoretical top of leveling pad line for the length of the wall as shown on the contract plans.

Basis of Payment. This work, including furnishing and placement of the precast modules, select fill, joint separation material, geotextile and other accessories will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for PRECAST MODULAR RETAINING WALL.

Embankment placed outside of the select fill volume will be measured and paid for according to Section 207 of the Standard Specifications.

Concrete coping when specified on the contract plans shall be included for payment in this work.

### **EXISTING FIELD TILE**

This work shall include all material, labor, and equipment as necessary to remove and dispose of existing field tiles encountered during construction. This work will not be paid for separately but included in the cost of EARTH EXCAVATION.

### **PROJECT CONDITIONS**

The Contractor shall be advised of the following project specific conditions as a requirement of permit LRC-2014-00087 issued by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

1. The Contractor shall follow the requirements of the mitigation plan entitled “**Mitigation Plan for Grand Illinois Trail – Moraine Hills McHenry/Lake Segment, Moraine Hills State Park Entrance at River Road to Griswold Lake Hills Subdivision (LRC-2014-00087)**” during construction of wetland mitigation site in the Black Crown Marsh.
2. Prior to commencing any in-stream work, the Contractor shall submit detailed plans and a narrative to the Engineer disclosing the preferred method of cofferdam and dewatering method for DEWATERING STRUCTURE NO. 1, at the designated location shown in the plans.
3. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer prior to implementing any changes to the approved soil erosion and sediment control plans or if field conditions during construction necessitate the implementation of additional soil erosion and sediment control measures not included in the plans and specifications for further protection of aquatic resources.
4. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers will be notified in the event of any non-compliance of an existing soil erosion and sediment control method. Direction from the Corps is required prior to implementing corrective measures.

**BUILDING REMOVAL - CASE IV (NO ASBESTOS) (BDE)**

Effective: September 1, 1990

Revised: April 1, 2010

**BUILDING REMOVAL:** This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of 1 building(s), together with all foundations, retaining walls, and piers, down to a plane 1 ft (300 mm) below the ultimate or existing grade in the area and also all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the removal of the building(s) in a manner approved by the Engineer. Any holes, such as basements, shall be filled with a suitable granular material. The building(s) are identified as follows:

<u>Bldg. No.</u>	<u>Parcel No.</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Description</u>
1		Sta. 44+88, 34' LT. to Sta. 45+67, 29' RT.	concrete block structure

**Discontinuance of Utilities:** The Contractor shall arrange for the discontinuance of all utility services and the removal of the metering devices that serve the building(s) according to the respective requirements and regulations of the City, County, or utility companies involved. The Contractor shall disconnect and seal, in an approved manner, all service outlets that serve any building(s) he/she is to remove.

**Signs:** Immediately upon execution of the contract and prior to the wrecking of any structures, the Contractor shall be required to paint or stencil, in contrasting colors of an oil base paint, on all four sides of each residence and two opposite sides of other structures, the following sign:

PROPERTY ACQUIRED FOR  
 HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION  
 TO BE DEMOLISHED BY THE

VANDALS WILL BE PROSECUTED

The signs shall be positioned in a prominent location on the structure so that they can be easily seen and read and at a sufficient height to prevent defacing. The Contractor shall not paint signs nor start demolition of any building(s) prior to the time that the State becomes the owner of the respective building(s).

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum unit price for BUILDING REMOVAL, numbers as listed above, which price shall be payment in full for complete removal of the buildings and structures, including any necessary backfilling material as specified herein. The lump sum unit price(s) for this work shall represent the cost of demolition. Any salvage value shall be reflected in the contract unit price for this item.

Notifications: The "Demolition/Renovation Notice" form, which can be obtained from the IEPA office, shall be completed and submitted to the address listed below at least ten days prior to commencement of any demolition activity.

Asbestos Demolition/Renovation Coordinator  
Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Air Pollution Control  
P. O. Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276  
(217)785-1743

Notices shall be updated if there is a change in the starting date or the amount of asbestos changes by more than 20 percent.

Submittals:

- A. All submittals and notices shall be made to the Engineer except where otherwise specified herein.
- B. Prior to starting work, the Contractor shall submit proof of written notification and compliance with the "Notifications" paragraph.

**CONCRETE BOX CULVERTS WITH SKEWS  $\leq$  30 DEGREES REGARDLESS OF DESIGN FILL AND SKEWS  $>$  30 DEGREES WITH DESIGN FILLS  $>$  5 FEET (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2014

Revise the second paragraph of Article 540.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Unless otherwise noted on the plans, the Contractor shall have the option, when a cast-in-place concrete box culvert is specified, of constructing the box culvert using precast box culvert sections when the design cover is 6 in. (150 mm) minimum. The precast box culvert sections shall be designed for the same design cover shown on the plans for cast-in-place box culvert; shall be of equal or larger size opening, and shall satisfy the design requirements of ASTM C 1577."

**CONCRETE GUTTER, CURB, MEDIAN, AND PAVED DITCH (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2014

Revised: August 1, 2014

Add the following to Article 606.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"(i) Polyurethane Joint Sealant ..... 1050.04"

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 606.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Transverse contraction and longitudinal construction joints shall be sealed according to Article 420.12, except transverse joints in concrete curb and gutter shall be sealed with polysulfide or polyurethane joint sealant."

Add the following to Section 1050 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1050.04 Polyurethane Joint Sealant.** The joint sealant shall be a polyurethane sealant, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25 or better, Use T (T<sub>1</sub> or T<sub>2</sub>), according to ASTM C 920.”

**CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)**

Effective: June 1, 2010

Revised: November 1, 2014

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term “equipment” refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment’s respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

Effective Dates	Horsepower Range	Model Year
June 1, 2010 <sup>1/</sup>	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2011 <sup>2/</sup>	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2012 <sup>2/</sup>	50-99	2004
	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

1/ Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

2/ Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.



The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<http://www.epa.gov/cleandiesel/verification/verif-list.htm>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

### **Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

### **CONTRACT CLAIMS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2014

Revise the first paragraph of Article 109.09(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Submission of Claim. All claims filed by the Contractor shall be in writing and in sufficient detail to enable the Department to ascertain the basis and amount of the claim. As a minimum, the following information must accompany each claim submitted.”

Revise Article 109.09(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(e) Procedure. The Department provides two administrative levels for claims review.

- Level I Engineer of Construction
- Level II Chief Engineer/Director of Highways or Designee

- (1) Level I. All claims shall first be submitted at Level I. Two copies each of the claim and supporting documentation shall be submitted simultaneously to the District and the Engineer of Construction. The Engineer of Construction, in consultation with the District, will consider all information submitted with the claim and render a decision on the claim within 90 days after receipt by the Engineer of Construction. Claims not conforming to this Article will be returned without consideration. The Engineer of Construction may schedule a claim presentation meeting if in the Engineer of Construction's judgment such a meeting would aid in resolution of the claim, otherwise a decision will be made based on the claim documentation submitted. If a Level I decision is not rendered within 90 days of receipt of the claim, or if the Contractor disputes the decision, an appeal to Level II may be made by the Contractor.

- (2) Level II. An appeal to Level II shall be made in writing to the Engineer of Construction within 45 days after the date of the Level I decision. Review of the claim at Level II shall be conducted as a full evaluation of the claim. A claim presentation meeting may be scheduled if the Chief Engineer/Director of Highways determines that such a meeting would aid in resolution of the claim, otherwise a decision will be made based on the claim documentation submitted. A Level II final decision will be rendered within 90 days of receipt of the written request for appeal.

Full compliance by the Contractor with the provisions specified in this Article is a contractual condition precedent to the Contractor's right to seek relief in the Court of Claims. The Director's written decision shall be the final administrative action of the Department. Unless the Contractor files a claim for adjudication by the Court of Claims within 60 days after the date of the written decision, the failure to file shall constitute a release and waiver of the claim."

#### **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: January 2, 2015

FEDERAL OBLIGATION. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (a) Withholding progress payments;
- (b) Assessing sanctions;
- (c) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (d) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined that the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination, and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform **10.00%** of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents that enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal or,
- (b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217) 785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at [www.dot.il.gov](http://www.dot.il.gov).

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision is a material bidding requirement. The failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

- (a) The bidder shall submit a Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan on Department forms SBE 2025 and 2026 with the bid.
- (b) The Utilization Plan shall indicate that the bidder either has obtained sufficient DBE participation commitments to meet the contract goal or has not obtained enough DBE participation commitments in spite of a good faith effort to meet the goal. The Utilization Plan shall further provide the name, telephone number, and telefax number of a responsible official of the bidder designated for purposes of notification of plan approval or disapproval under the procedures of this Special Provision.
- (c) The Utilization Plan shall include a DBE Participation Commitment Statement, Department form SBE 2025, for each DBE proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal. For bidding purposes, submission of the completed SBE 2025 forms, signed by the DBEs and faxed to the bidder will be acceptable as long as the original is available and provided upon request. All elements of information indicated on the said form shall be provided, including but not limited to the following:
  - (1) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;
  - (2) A description, including pay item numbers, of the work each DBE will perform;
  - (3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating. The dollar amount of participation for identified work shall specifically state the quantity, unit price, and total subcontract price for the work to be completed by the DBE. If partial pay items are to be performed by the DBE, indicate the portion of each item, a unit price where appropriate and the subcontract price amount;
  - (4) DBE Participation Commitment Statements, form SBE 2025, signed by the bidder and each participating DBE firm documenting the commitment to use the DBE subcontractors whose participation is submitted to meet the contract goal;
  - (5) If the bidder is a joint venture comprised of DBE companies and non-DBE companies, the plan must also include a clear identification of the portion of the work to be performed by the DBE partner(s); and,

- (6) If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts; the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor is selected over a DBE for work on the contract.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the apparent successful bidder is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document that enough DBE participation has been obtained or document that good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work performance to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan does not document sufficient DBE participation to meet the contract goal unless the apparent successful bidder documented in the Utilization Plan that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words, efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases, and will be considered by the Department.
  - (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
  - (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
  - (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
  - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable. In accordance with Section 6 of the above Bidding Procedures, the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
  - (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
  - (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
  - (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.

- (b) If the Department determines that the apparent successful bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines that the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification shall include a statement of reasons for the determination.
  
- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of a determination adverse to the bidder within the five working days after the receipt of the notification date of the determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217) 785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered. A request may provide additional written documentation or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be forwarded to the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for consideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.



- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the prime Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
  - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
  - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission is receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
  - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
  - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
  - (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a regular dealer or manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the Participation Statement.

- (a) NO AMENDMENT. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217) 785-4611. Telefax number (217) 785-1524.
- (b) CHANGES TO WORK. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, then a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor shall not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure that the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.
- (c) SUBCONTRACT. The Contractor must provide DBE subcontracts to IDOT upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.

(d) ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:

- (1) That the replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
- (2) That the DBE is aware that its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
- (3) That the DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.

(e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent as provided in subsection (a). Unless Department consent is provided for termination of a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the DBE listed in the Utilization Plan.

As stated above, the Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1,200 or applicable state law.
- (6) You have determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides to you written notice of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated, or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the Contractor. If the Department requests documentation under this provision, the Contractor shall submit the documentation within seven days, which may be extended for an additional seven days if necessary at the request of the Contractor. The Department shall provide a written determination to the Contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

- (f) PAYMENT RECORDS. The Contractor shall maintain a record of payments for work performed to the DBE participants. The records shall be made available to the Department for inspection upon request. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Regional Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.
- (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.
- (h) RECONSIDERATION. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of “Good Faith Effort Procedures” of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department.

**FRICITION AGGREGATE (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revised: November 1, 2014

Revise Article 1004.01(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(4) Crushed Stone. Crushed stone shall be the angular fragments resulting from crushing undisturbed, consolidated deposits of rock by mechanical means. Crushed stone shall be divided into the following, when specified.
- a. Carbonate Crushed Stone. Carbonate crushed stone shall be either dolomite or limestone. Dolomite shall contain 11.0 percent or more magnesium oxide (MgO). Limestone shall contain less than 11.0 percent magnesium oxide (MgO).
  - b. Crystalline Crushed Stone. Crystalline crushed stone shall be either metamorphic or igneous stone, including but is not limited to, quartzite, granite, rhyolite and diabase.”

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination <sup>5/</sup>:</u> Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete
HMA Low ESAL	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination <sup>5/</sup>:</u> Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete

Route: Grand Illinois Trail – Moraine Hills  
 Project TAP-000V(006)  
 Section: Moraine Hills McHenry/Lake Segment – West Section  
 McHenry County  
 Contract 46343

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-19.0 or IL-19.0L  SMA Binder	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Leveling Binder IL-9.5 or IL-9.5L  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Leveling Binder IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		25% Limestone	Dolomite
		50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite
75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone		
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>  No Limestone.  <u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u> <i>Up to...</i>	
		<i>With...</i>	

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		50% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Any Mixture E aggregate
		75% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone
		75% Crushed Gravel or Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> :	
		Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Crushed Gravel, Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup> , or Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80. In SMA Ndesign 50, carbonate crushed stone shall not be blended with any of the other aggregates allowed alone in Ndesign 50 SMA binder or Ndesign 50 SMA surface.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as leveling binder.
- 5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume.”

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revised: April 1, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of testing the density of longitudinal joints as part of the quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) of hot-mix asphalt (HMA). Work shall be according to Section 1030 of the Standard Specifications except as follows.



Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA). Delete the second and third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following paragraphs to the end of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

“Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random density test location. Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm), from each pavement edge. (i.e. for a 5 in. (125 mm) lift the near edge of the density gauge or core barrel shall be within 5 in. (125 mm) from the edge of pavement.) Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed using either a correlated nuclear gauge or cores.

- a. Confined Edge. Each confined edge density shall be represented by a one-minute nuclear density reading or a core density and shall be included in the average of density readings or core densities taken across the mat which represents the Individual Test.
- b. Unconfined Edge. Each unconfined edge joint density shall be represented by an average of three one-minute density readings or a single core density at the given density test location and shall meet the density requirements specified herein. The three one-minute readings shall be spaced ten feet apart longitudinally along the unconfined pavement edge and centered at the random density test location.”

Revise the Density Control Limits table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Mixture Composition	Parameter	Individual Test (includes confined edges)	Unconfined Edge Joint Density Minimum
IL-4.75	Ndesign = 50	93.0 – 97.4%	91.0%
IL-9.5, IL-12.5	Ndesign ≥ 90	92.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-9.5,IL-9.5L, IL-12.5	Ndesign < 90	92.5 – 97.4%	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-25.0	Ndesign ≥ 90	93.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L, IL-25.0	Ndesign < 90	93.0 – 97.4%	90.0%
SMA	Ndesign = 50 & 80	93.5 – 97.4%	91.0%
All Other	Ndesign = 30	93.0 - 97.4%	90.0%”

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN COMPOSITION AND VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2013

Revised: November 1, 2014

Revise the last sentence of the first paragraph of Article 312.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The minimum compacted thickness of each lift shall be according to Article 406.06(d).”

Delete the minimum compacted lift thickness table in Article 312.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 355.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The mixture composition used shall be IL-19.0.”

Revise Article 355.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) The top lift thickness shall be 2 1/4 in. (60 mm) for mixture composition IL-19.0.”

Revise the Leveling Binder table and second paragraph of Article 406.05(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Leveling Binder	
Nominal, Compacted, Leveling Binder Thickness, in. (mm)	Mixture Composition
≤ 1 1/4 (32)	IL-4.75, IL-9.5, or IL-9.5L
> 1 1/4 to 2 (32 to 50)	IL-9.5 or IL-9.5L

The density requirements of Article 406.07(c) shall apply for leveling binder, machine method, when the nominal compacted thickness is: 3/4 in. (19 mm) or greater for IL-4.75 mixtures; and 1 1/4 in. (32 mm) or greater for IL-9.5 and IL-9.5L mixtures.”

Revise the table in Article 406.06(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“MINIMUM COMPACTED LIFT THICKNESS	
Mixture Composition	Thickness, in. (mm)
IL-4.75	3/4 (19)
IL-9.5, IL-9.5L	1 1/4 (32)
SMA-12.5	2 (51)
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	2 1/4 (57)”

Revise the ninth paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Test strip mixture will be evaluated at the contract unit price according to the following.”

Revise Article 406.14(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) If the HMA placed during the initial test strip is determined to be acceptable the mixture will be paid for at the contract unit price.”

Revise Article 406.14(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) If the HMA placed during the initial test strip (1) is determined to be unacceptable to remain in place by the Engineer, and (2) was not produced within 2.0 to 6.0 percent air voids or within the individual control limits of the JMF according to the Department’s test results, the mixture will not be paid for and shall be removed at the Contractor’s expense. An additional test strip shall be constructed and the mixture will be paid for in full, if produced within 2.0 to 6.0 percent air voids and within the individual control limits of the JMF.”

Revise Article 406.14(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) If the HMA placed during the initial test strip (1) is determined to be unacceptable to remain in place by the Engineer, and (2) was produced within 2.0 to 6.0 percent air voids and within the individual control limits of the JMF according to the Department’s test results, the mixture shall be removed. Removal will be paid according to Article 109.04. This initial mixture will be paid for at the contract unit price. An additional test strip shall be constructed and the mixture will be paid for in full, if produced within 2.0 to 6.0 percent air voids and within the individual control limits of the JMF.”

Delete Article 406.14(d) of the Standard Specifications.

Delete Article 406.14(e) of the Standard Specifications.

Delete the last sentence of Article 407.06(c) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Note 2. of Article 442.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 2. The mixture composition of the HMA used shall be IL-19.0 binder, designed with the same Ndesign as that specified for the mainline pavement.”

Delete the second paragraph of Article 482.02 of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the first sentence of the sixth paragraph of Article 482.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When the mainline HMA binder and surface course mixture option is used on resurfacing projects, shoulder resurfacing widths of 6 ft (1.8 m) or less may be placed simultaneously with the adjacent traffic lane for both the binder and surface courses.”

Revise the second sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 601.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The top 5 in. (125 mm) of the trench shall be backfilled with an IL-19.0L Low ESAL mixture meeting the requirements of Section 1030 and compacted to a density of not less than 90 percent of the theoretical density.”

Revise the second sentence of the fifth paragraph of Article 601.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The top 8 in. (200 mm) of the trench shall be backfilled with an IL-19.0L Low ESAL mixture meeting the requirements of Section 1030 and compacted to a density of not less than 90 percent of the theoretical density.”

Revise Article 1003.03(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Gradation. The fine aggregate gradation for all HMA shall be FA 1, FA 2, FA 20, FA 21, or FA 22. The fine aggregate gradation for SMA shall be FA/FM 20.

For mixture IL-4.75 and surface mixtures with an  $N_{design} = 90$ , at least 50 percent of the required fine aggregate fraction shall consist of either stone sand, slag sand, or steel slag meeting the FA 20 gradation.

For mixture IL-19.0,  $N_{design} = 90$  the fine aggregate fraction shall consist of at least 67 percent manufactured sand meeting FA 20 or FA 22 gradation. For mixture IL-19.0,  $N_{design} = 50$  or 70 the fine aggregate fraction shall consist of at least 50 percent manufactured sand meeting FA 20 or FA 22 gradation. The manufactured sand shall be stone sand, slag sand, steel slag sand, or combinations thereof.

Gradation FA 1, FA 2, or FA 3 shall be used when required for prime coat aggregate application for HMA.”

Remove footnote 3/ from the tables and at the end of the tables in Article 1004.01(c) of the Standard Specifications.

Delete the last sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1004.03(b) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the table in Article 1004.03(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, 2, & 3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & 3	Cover	CA 14
HMA High ESAL	IL-19.0 IL-9.5	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup> CA 16 and/or CA 13 CA 16
HMA Low ESAL	IL-19.0L IL-9.5L Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup> CA 16

1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the gradations listed.”

Revise the nomenclature table in Article 1030.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“High ESAL	IL-19.0 binder; IL-9.5 surface
Low ESAL	IL-19.0L binder; IL-9.5L surface; Stabilized Subbase (HMA) <sup>1/</sup> ; HMA Shoulders <sup>2/</sup>

1/ Uses 19.0L binder mix.

2/ Uses 19.0L for lower lifts and 9.5L for surface lift.”

Revise Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications and Supplemental Specifications to read:

**“1030.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item .....	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004.03
(b) Fine Aggregate .....	1003.03
(c) RAP Material .....	1031
(d) Mineral Filler .....	1011
(e) Hydrated Lime .....	1012.01
(f) Slaked Quicklime (Note 1)	
(g) Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 2) .....	1032
(h) Fibers (Note 3)	
(i) Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technologies (Note 4)	

Note 1. Slaked quicklime shall be according to ASTM C 5.

Note 2. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay.

Note 3. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements.

Note 4. Warm mix additives or foaming processes shall be selected from the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Approved List, “Warm Mix Asphalt Technologies”.

Revise Article 1030.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications and the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The Job Mix Formula (JMF) shall fall within the following limits.

High ESAL, MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) <sup>1/</sup>								
Sieve Size	IL-19.0 mm		SMA 12.5 <sup>4/</sup>		IL-9.5 mm		IL-4.75 mm	
	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm)								
1 in. (25 mm)		100						
3/4 in. (19 mm)	90	100		100				
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	75	89	90	99		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)			50	85	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	40	60	20	40	32	69	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	26	42	16	24 <sup>5/</sup>	32	52 <sup>2/</sup>	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	15	30			10	32	50	65
#50 (300 μm)	6	15			4	15	15	30
#100 (150 μm)	4	9			3	10	10	18
#200 (75 μm)	3	6	8.0	11.0 <sup>3/</sup>	4	6	7	9
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0				1.0		1.0 <sup>3/</sup>

- 1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.
- 2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with Ndesign = 90.
- 3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ The maximum percent passing the #635 (20 μm) sieve shall be ≤ 3 percent.
- 5/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above 24 percent.”

Delete Article 1030.04(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Delete Article 1030.04(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the table in Article 1030.04(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS High ESAL				
	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % minimum			Voids Filled with Asphalt Binder (VFA), %
Ndesign	IL-19.0	IL-9.5	IL-4.75 <sup>1/</sup>	
50	13.5	15.0	18.5	65 – 78 <sup>2/</sup>
70				
90				

1/ Maximum Draindown for IL-4.75 shall be 0.3 percent

2/ VFA for IL-4.75 shall be 76-83 percent"

Revise the table in Article 1030.04(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS Low ESAL				
Mixture Composition	Design Compactive Effort	Design Air Voids Target %	VMA (Voids in the Mineral Aggregate), % min.	VFA (Voids Filled with Asphalt Binder), %
IL-9.5L	N <sub>DES</sub> =30	4.0	15.0	65-78
IL-19.0L	N <sub>DES</sub> =30	4.0	13.5	N/A"

Replace Article 1030.04(b)(3) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"(3) SMA Mixtures.

ESALs (million)	Ndesign	Design Air Voids Target %	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % min.	Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA), %
≤ 10	50	4.0	16.0	75 – 80
> 10	80	4.0	17.0	75 – 80"

Delete Article 1030.04(b)(4) of the Standard Specifications.

Delete Article 1030.04(b)(5) from the Supplemental Specifications.



Revise the table in Article 1030.05(d)(2)a. of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Parameter	Frequency of Tests		Test Method See Manual of Test Procedures for Materials
	High ESAL Mixture	Low ESAL Mixture	
Aggregate Gradation  % passing sieves: 1/2 in. (12.5 mm), No. 4 (4.75 mm), No. 8 (2.36 mm), No. 30 (600 µm) No. 200 (75 µm)	1 washed ignition oven test on the mix per half day of production	Note 3.	Illinois Procedure
Asphalt Binder Content by Ignition Oven  Note 1.	1 per half day of production		Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 308
VMA  Note 2.	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production		Illinois-Modified AASHTO R 35
	Day's production < 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)		
Air Voids  Bulk Specific Gravity of Gyratory Sample  Note 4.	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production		Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 312
	Day's production < 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)		
Maximum Specific Gravity of Mixture	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production		Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 209
	Day's production < 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)		

Note 1. The Engineer may waive the ignition oven requirement for asphalt binder content if the aggregates to be used are known to have ignition asphalt binder content calibration factors which exceed 1.5 percent. If the ignition oven requirement is waived, other Department approved methods shall be used to determine the asphalt binder content.

Note 2. The  $G_{sb}$  used in the voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) calculation shall be the same average  $G_{sb}$  value listed in the mix design.

Note 3. The Engineer reserves the right to require additional hot bin gradations for batch plants if control problems are evident.

Note 4. The WMA compaction temperature for mixture volumetric testing shall be  $270 \pm 5$  °F ( $132 \pm 3$  °C) for quality control testing. The WMA compaction temperature for quality assurance testing will be  $270 \pm 5$  °F ( $132 \pm 3$  °C) if the mixture is not allowed to cool to room temperature. If the mixture is allowed to cool to room temperature, it shall be reheated to standard HMA compaction temperatures.”

Revise the table in Article 1030.05(d)(2)b. of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Parameter	High ESAL Mixture Low ESAL Mixture
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder	0.6 to 1.2
Moisture	0.3 %”

Revise the Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“(4) Control Limits. Target values shall be determined by applying adjustment factors to the AJMF where applicable. The target values shall be plotted on the control charts within the following control limits.

CONTROL LIMITS						
Parameter	High ESAL Low ESAL		SMA		IL-4.75	
	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4
% Passing: <sup>1/</sup>						
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	± 6 %	± 4 %	± 6 %	± 4 %		
3/8 in. (9.5mm)			± 4 %	± 3 %		
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 5 %	± 4 %	± 5 %	± 4 %		
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %	± 3 %	± 4 %	± 2 %		
No. 16 (1.18 mm)			± 4 %	± 2 %	± 4 %	± 3 %
No. 30 (600 µm)	± 4 %	± 2.5 %	± 4 %	± 2.5 %		
Total Dust Content No. 200 (75 µm)	± 1.5 %	± 1.0 %			± 1.5 %	± 1.0 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %	± 0.2 %	± 0.1 %	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %
Voids	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %
VMA	-0.7 % <sup>2/</sup>	-0.5 % <sup>2/</sup>	-0.7 % <sup>2/</sup>	-0.5 % <sup>2/</sup>	-0.7 % <sup>2/</sup>	-0.5 % <sup>2/</sup>

1/ Based on washed ignition oven

2/ Allowable limit below minimum design VMA requirement

DENSITY CONTROL LIMITS		
Mixture Composition	Parameter	Individual Test
IL-4.75	N <sub>design</sub> = 50	93.0 - 97.4 % <sup>1/</sup>
IL-9.5	N <sub>design</sub> = 90	92.0 - 96.0 %
IL-9.5,IL-9.5L	N <sub>design</sub> < 90	92.5 - 97.4 %
IL-19.0	N <sub>design</sub> = 90	93.0 - 96.0 %
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	N <sub>design</sub> < 90	93.0 <sup>2/</sup> - 97.4 %
SMA	N <sub>design</sub> = 50 & 80	93.5 - 97.4 %

1/ Density shall be determined by cores or by correlated, approved thin lift nuclear gauge.

2/ 92.0 % when placed as first lift on an unimproved subgrade.”

Revise the table in Article 1030.05(d)(5) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“CONTROL CHART REQUIREMENTS	High ESAL, Low ESAL, SMA & IL-4.75
Gradation <sup>1/3/</sup>	% Passing Sieves: 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) <sup>2/</sup> No. 4 (4.75 mm) No. 8 (2.36 mm) No. 30 (600 µm)
Total Dust Content <sup>1/</sup>	No. 200 (75 µm)
	Asphalt Binder Content
	Bulk Specific Gravity
	Maximum Specific Gravity of Mixture
	Voids
	Density
	VMA

- 1/ Based on washed ignition oven.
- 2/ Does not apply to IL-4.75.
- 3/ SMA also requires the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve.”

Delete Article 1030.05(d)(6)a.1.(b.) of the Standard Specifications.

Delete Article 1030.06(b) of the Standard Specifications.

Delete Article 1102.01(e) of the Standard Specifications.

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2013

Revised: November 1, 2014

Description. This special provision provides the requirements for Hamburg Wheel and tensile strength testing for High ESAL, IL-4.75, and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixes during mix design verification and production. This special provision also provides the plant requirements for hydrated lime addition systems used in the production of High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mixes.

Mix Design Testing. Add the following below the referenced AASHTO standards in Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications:

- AASHTO T 324          Hamburg Wheel Test
- AASHTO T 283          Tensile Strength Test

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“(d) Verification Testing. High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mix designs submitted for verification will be tested to ensure that the resulting mix designs will pass the required criteria for the Hamburg Wheel Test (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324) and the Tensile Strength Test (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 283). The Department will perform a verification test on gyratory specimens compacted by the Contractor. If the mix fails the Department’s verification test, the Contractor shall make necessary changes to the mix and provide passing Hamburg Wheel and tensile strength test results from a private lab. The Department will verify the passing results.

All new and renewal mix designs shall meet the following requirements for verification testing.

(1) Hamburg Wheel Test Criteria. The maximum allowable rut depth shall be 0.5 in. (12.5 mm). The minimum number of wheel passes at the 0.5 in. (12.5 mm) rut depth criteria shall be based on the high temperature binder grade of the mix as specified in the mix requirements table of the plans.

Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 Requirements <sup>1/</sup>

PG Grade	Number of Passes
PG 58-xx (or lower)	5,000
PG 64-xx	7,500
PG 70-xx	15,000
PG 76-xx (or higher)	20,000

1/ When produced at temperatures of 275 ± 5 °F (135 ± 3 °C) or less, loose Warm Mix Asphalt shall be oven aged at 270 ± 5 °F (132 ± 3 °C) for two hours prior to gyratory compaction of Hamburg Wheel specimens.

(2) Tensile Strength Criteria. The minimum allowable conditioned tensile strength shall be 60 psi (415 kPa) for non-polymer modified performance graded (PG) asphalt binder and 550 kPa (80 psi) for polymer modified PG asphalt binder. The maximum allowable unconditioned tensile strength shall be 200 psi (1380 kPa).”

Production Testing. Revise Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) High ESAL, IL-4.75, WMA, and SMA Mixtures. For each contract, a 300 ton (275 metric tons) test strip will be required at the beginning of HMA production for each mixture with a quantity of 3000 tons (2750 metric tons) or more according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials “Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”.

Before start-up, target values shall be determined by applying gradation correction factors to the JMF when applicable. These correction factors shall be determined from previous experience. The target values, when approved by the Engineer, shall be used to control HMA production. Plant settings and control charts shall be set according to target values.

Before constructing the test strip, target values shall be determined by applying gradation correction factors to the JMF when applicable. After any JMF adjustment, the JMF shall become the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF). Upon completion of the first acceptable test strip, the JMF shall become the AJMF regardless of whether or not the JMF has been adjusted. If an adjustment/plant change is made, the Engineer may require a new test strip to be constructed. If the HMA placed during the initial test strip is determined to be unacceptable to remain in place by the Engineer, it shall be removed and replaced.

The limitations between the JMF and AJMF are as follows.

Parameter	Adjustment
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	± 5.0 %
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 4.0 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 3.0 %
No. 30 (600 µm)	*
No. 200 (75 µm)	*
Asphalt Binder Content	± 0.3 %

\* In no case shall the target for the amount passing be greater than the JMF.

Any adjustments outside the above limitations will require a new mix design.

Mixture sampled to represent the test strip shall include additional material sufficient for the Department to conduct Hamburg Wheel testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 (approximately 60 lb (27 kg) total).

The Contractor shall immediately cease production upon notification by the Engineer of failing Hamburg Wheel test. All prior produced material may be paved out provided all other mixture criteria is being met. No additional mixture shall be produced until the Engineer receives passing Hamburg Wheel tests.

The Department may conduct additional Hamburg Wheel tests on production material as determined by the Engineer.”

Revise the title of Article 1030.06(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Low ESAL Mixtures.”

System for Hydrated Lime Addition. Revise the fourth sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1030.04(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The method of application shall be according to Article 1102.01(a)(10).”

Replace the first three sentences of the second paragraph of Article 1102.01(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When hydrated lime is used as the anti-strip additive, a separate bin or tank and feeder system shall be provided to store and accurately proportion the lime onto the aggregate either as a slurry, as dry lime applied to damp aggregates, or as dry lime injected onto the hot aggregates prior to adding the liquid asphalt cement. If the hydrated lime is added either as a slurry or as dry lime on damp aggregates, the lime and aggregates shall be mixed by a power driven pugmill to provide a uniform coating of the lime prior to entering the dryer. If dry hydrated lime is added to the hot dry aggregates in a dryer-drum plant, the lime shall be added in such a manner that the lime will not become entrained into the air stream of the dryer-drum and that thorough dry mixing shall occur prior to the injection point of the liquid asphalt. When a batch plant is used, the hydrated lime shall be added to the mixture in the weigh hopper or as approved by the Engineer.”

Basis of Payment. Replace the seventh paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“For mixes designed and verified under the Hamburg Wheel criteria, the cost of furnishing and introducing anti-stripping additives in the HMA will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the contract unit price of the HMA item involved.

If an anti-stripping additive is required for any other HMA mix, the cost of the additive will be paid for according to Article 109.04. The cost incurred in introducing the additive into the HMA will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the contract unit price of the HMA item involved.

No additional compensation will be awarded to the Contractor because of reduced production rates associated with the addition of the anti-stripping additive.”

**HOT MIX ASPHALT – PRIME COAT (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2014

Revise Note 1 of Article 406.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 1. The bituminous material used for prime coat shall be one of the types listed in the following table.

When emulsified asphalts are used, any dilution with water shall be performed by the emulsion producer. The emulsified asphalt shall be thoroughly agitated within 24 hours of application and show no separation of water and emulsion.

Application	Bituminous Material Types
Prime Coat on Brick, Concrete, or HMA Bases	SS-1, SS-1h, SS-1hP, SS-1vh, RS-1, RS-2, CSS-1, CSS-1h, CSS-1hp, CRS-1, CRS-2, HFE-90, RC-70
Prime Coat on Aggregate Bases	MC-30, PEP”

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications.

- “(i) Vacuum Sweeper ..... 1101.19  
 (j) Spray Paver ..... 1102.06”

Revise Article 406.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Prime Coat. The bituminous material shall be prepared according to Article 403.05 and applied according to Article 403.10. The use of RC-70 shall be limited to air temperatures less than 60 °F (15 °C).

- (1) Brick, Concrete or HMA Bases. The base shall be cleaned of all dust, debris and any substance that will prevent the prime coat from adhering to the base. Cleaning shall be accomplished by sweeping to remove all large particles and air blasting to remove dust. As an alternative to air blasting, a vacuum sweeper may be used to accomplish the dust removal. The base shall be free of standing water at the time of application. The prime coat shall be applied uniformly and at a rate that will provide a residual asphalt rate on the prepared surface as specified in the following table.

Type of Surface to be Primed	Residual Asphalt Rate lb/sq ft (kg/sq m)
Milled HMA, Aged Non-Milled HMA, Milled Concrete, Non-Milled Concrete & Tined Concrete	0.05 (0.244)
Fog Coat between HMA Lifts, IL-4.75 & Brick	0.025 (0.122)

The bituminous material for the prime coat shall be placed one lane at a time. If a spray paver is not used, the primed lane shall remain closed until the prime coat is fully cured and does not pickup under traffic. When placing prime coat through an intersection where it is not possible to keep the lane closed, the prime coat may be covered immediately following its application with fine aggregate mechanically spread at a uniform rate of 2 to 4 lb/sq yd (1 to 2 kg/sq m).

- (2) Aggregate Bases. The prime coat shall be applied uniformly and at a rate that will provide a residual asphalt rate on the prepared surface of 0.25 lb/sq ft ± 0.01 (1.21 kg/sq m ±0.05).

The prime coat shall be permitted to cure until the penetration has been approved by the Engineer, but at no time shall the curing period be less than 24 hours for MC-30 or four hours for PEP. Pools of prime occurring in the depressions shall be broomed or squeegeed over the surrounding surface the same day the prime coat is applied.

The base shall be primed 1/2 width at a time. The prime coat on the second half/width shall not be applied until the prime coat on the first half/width has cured so that it will not pickup under traffic.



The residual asphalt rate will be verified a minimum of once per type of surface to be primed as specified herein for which at least 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) of HMA will be placed. The test will be according to the “Determination of Residual Asphalt in Prime and Tack Coat Materials” test procedure.

Prime coat shall be fully cured prior to placement of HMA to prevent pickup by haul trucks or paving equipment. If pickup occurs, paving shall cease in order to provide additional cure time, and all areas where the pickup occurred shall be repaired.

If after five days, loss of prime coat is evident prior to covering with HMA, additional prime coat shall be placed as determined by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department.”

Revise the last sentence of the first paragraph of Article 406.13(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Water added to emulsified asphalt, as allowed in Article 406.02, will not be included in the quantities measured for payment.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.13(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Aggregate for covering prime coat will not be measured for payment.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**406.14 Basis of Payment.** Prime Coat will be paid for at the contract unit price per pound (kilogram) of residual asphalt applied for BITUMINOUS MATERIALS (PRIME COAT), or POLYMERIZED BITUMINOUS MATERIALS (PRIME COAT).”

Revise Article 407.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**407.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to Article 406.02, except as follows.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar or Concrete .....	1018”

Revise Article 407.06(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) A bituminous prime coat shall be applied between each lift of HMA according to Article 406.05(b).”

Delete the second paragraph of Article 407.12 of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 408.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**408.04 Method of Measurement.** Bituminous priming material will be measured for payment according to Article 406.13.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 408.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“408.05 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per pound (kilogram) of residual asphalt applied for BITUMINOUS MATERIALS (PRIME COAT) or POLYMERIZED BITUMINOUS MATERIALS (PRIME COAT) and at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for INCIDENTAL HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACING.”

Revise Article 1032.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1032.02 Measurement.** Asphalt binders, emulsified asphalts, rapid curing liquid asphalt, medium curing liquid asphalts, slow curing liquid asphalts, asphalt fillers, and road oils will be measured by weight.

A weight ticket for each truck load shall be furnished to the inspector. The truck shall be weighed at a location approved by the Engineer. The ticket shall show the weight of the empty truck (the truck being weighed each time before it is loaded), the weight of the loaded truck, and the net weight of the bituminous material.

When an emulsion or cutback is used for prime coat, the percentage of asphalt residue of the actual certified product shall be shown on the producer’s bill of lading or attached certificate of analysis. If the producer adds extra water to an emulsion at the request of the purchaser, the amount of water shall also be shown on the bill of lading.

Payment will not be made for bituminous materials in excess of 105 percent of the amount specified by the Engineer.”

Add the following to the table in Article 1032.04 of the Standard Specifications.

“SS-1vh	160-180	70-80
RS-1, CRS-1	75-130	25-55”

Add the following to Article 1032.06 of the Standard Specifications.

“(g) Non Tracking Emulsified Asphalt SS-1vh shall be according to the following.

Requirements for SS-1vh			
Test		SPEC	AASHTO Test Method
Saybolt Viscosity @ 25C,	SFS	20-200	T 72
Storage Stability, 24hr.,	%	1 max.	T 59
Residue by Evaporation,	%	50 min.	T 59
Sieve Test,	%	0.3 max.	T 59
Tests on Residue from Evaporation			
Penetration @25°C, 100g., 5 sec., dmm		20 max.	T 49
Softening Point,	°C	65 min.	T 53
Solubility,	%	97.5 min.	T 44
Orig. DSR @ 82°C,	kPa	1.00 min.	T 315”

Revise the last table in Article 1032.06(f)(2)d. of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Grade	Use
SS-1, SS-1h, RS-1, RS-2, CSS-1, CRS-1, CRS-2, CSS-1h, HFE-90, SS-1hP, CSS-1hP, SS-1vh	Prime or fog seal
PEP	Bituminous surface treatment prime
RS-2, HFE-90, HFE-150, HFE- 300, CRSP, HFP, CRS-2, HFRS-2	Bituminous surface treatment
CSS-1h Latex Modified	Microsurfacing”

Add the following to Article 1101 of the Standard Specifications.

“**1101.19 Vacuum Sweeper.** The vacuum sweeper shall have a minimum sweeping path of 52 in. (1.3 m) and a minimum blower rating of 20,000 cu ft per minute (566 cu m per minute).”

Add the following to Article 1102 of the Standard Specifications:

“**1102.06 Spray Paver.** The spreading and finishing machine shall be capable of spraying a rapid setting emulsion tack coat, paving a layer of HMA, and providing a smooth HMA mat in one pass. The HMA shall be spread over the tack coat in less than five seconds after the application of the tack coat during normal paving speeds. No wheel or other part of the paving machine shall come into contact with the tack coat before the HMA is applied. In addition to meeting the requirements of Article 1102.03, the spray paver shall also meet the requirements of Article 1102.05 for the tank, heating system, pump, thermometer, tachometer or synchronizer, and calibration. The spray bar shall be equipped with properly sized and spaced nozzles to apply a uniform application of tack coat at the specified rate for the full width of the mat being placed.”

**LRFD PIPE CULVERT BURIAL TABLES (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2013

Revised: November 1, 2014

Revise Article 542.02 of the Standard Specifications to read as follows:

“Item	Article/Section
(a) Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe .....	1006.01
(b) Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe Arch .....	1006.01
(c) Bituminous Coated Corrugated Steel Pipe .....	1006.01
(d) Bituminous Coated Corrugated Steel Pipe Arch .....	1006.01
(e) Reserved	
(f) Aluminized Steel Type 2 Corrugated Pipe .....	1006.01
(g) Aluminized Steel Type 2 Corrugated Pipe Arch .....	1006.01
(h) Precoated Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe .....	1006.01
(i) Precoated Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe Arch .....	1006.01
(j) Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe .....	1006.03
(k) Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe Arch .....	1006.03
(l) Extra Strength Clay Pipe .....	1040.02
(m) Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe .....	1042
(n) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe .....	1042
(o) Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe.....	1042
(p) Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe .....	1042
(q) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe .....	1040.03
(r) Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe with a Smooth Interior .....	1040.03
(s) Corrugated Polypropylene (CPP) pipe with smooth Interior .....	1040.07
(t) Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior .....	1040.04
(u) Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior .....	1040.04
(v) Rubber Gaskets and Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants for Concrete Pipe .....	1056
(w) Mastic Joint Sealer for Pipe .....	1055
(x) External Sealing Band .....	1057
(y) Fine Aggregate (Note 1) .....	1003.04
(z) Coarse Aggregate (Note 2) .....	1004.05
(aa) Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar or Concrete .....	1018
(bb) Nonshrink Grout .....	1024.02
(cc) Reinforcement Bars and Welded Wire Fabric .....	1006.10
(dd) Handling Hole Plugs .....	1042.16

Note 1. The fine aggregate shall be moist.

Note 2. The coarse aggregate shall be wet.”

Revise the table for permitted materials in Article 542.03 of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"Class	Materials
A	Rigid Pipes: Extra Strength Clay Pipe Concrete Sewer Storm Drain and Culvert Pipe, Class 3 Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
C	Rigid Pipes: Extra Strength Clay Pipe Concrete Sewer Storm Drain and Culvert Pipe, Class 3 Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe Flexible Pipes: Aluminized Steel Type 2 Corrugated Pipe Aluminized Steel Type 2 Corrugated Pipe Arch Precoated Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe Precoated Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe Arch Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe Arch Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe with a Smooth Interior Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior Corrugated Polypropylene (CPP) Pipe with Smooth Interior
D	Rigid Pipes: Extra Strength Clay Pipe Concrete Sewer Storm Drain and Culvert Pipe, Class 3 Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe Flexible Pipes: Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe Arch Bituminous Coated Corrugated Steel Pipe Bituminous Coated Corrugated Steel Pipe Arch Aluminized Steel Type 2 Corrugated Pipe Aluminized Steel Type 2 Corrugated Pipe Arch Precoated Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe Precoated Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe Arch Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe Arch Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe with a Smooth Interior Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior" Corrugated Polypropylene (CPP) Pipe with Smooth Interior

Revise Articles 542.03(b) and (c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(b) Extra strength clay pipe will only be permitted for pipe culverts Type 1, for 10 in., 12 in., 42 in. and 48 in. (250 mm, 300 mm, 1050 mm and 1200 mm), Types 2, up to and including 48 in. (1200 mm), Type 3, up to and including 18 in. (450 mm), Type 4 up to and including 10 in. (250 mm), for all pipe classes.
- (c) Concrete sewer, storm drain, and culvert pipe Class 3 will only be permitted for pipe culverts Type 1, up to and including 10 in (250 mm), Type 2, up to and including 30 in. (750 mm), Type 3, up to and including 15 in. (375 mm); Type 4, up to and including 10 in. (250 mm), for all pipe classes.”

Replace the pipe tables in Article 542.03 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"Table IA: Classes of Reinforced Concrete Pipe for the Respective Diameters of Pipe and Fill Heights over the Top of the Pipe							
Nominal Diameter in.	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3	Type 4	Type 5	Type 6	Type 7
	Fill Height: 3' and less 1' min cover	Fill Height: Greater than 3' not exceeding 10'	Fill Height: Greater than 10' not exceeding 15'	Fill Height: Greater than 15' not exceeding 20'	Fill Height: Greater than 20' not exceeding 25'	Fill Height: Greater than 25' not exceeding 30'	Fill Height: Greater than 30' not exceeding 35'
12	IV	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
15	IV	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
18	IV	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
21	III	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
24	III	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
30	IV	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
36	III	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
42	II	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
48	II	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
54	II	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
60	II	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
66	II	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
72	II	II	III	IV	V	V	V
78	II	II	III	IV	2020	2370	2730
84	II	II	III	IV	2020	2380	2740
90	II	II	III	1680	2030	2390	2750
96	II	III	III	1690	2040	2400	2750
102	II	III	III	1700	2050	2410	2760
108	II	III	1360	1710	2060	2410	2770

## Notes:

A number indicates the D-Load for the diameter and depth of fill and that a special design is required.

Design assumptions; Water filled pipe, Type 2 bedding and Class C Walls

Table IA: Classes of Reinforced Concrete Pipe for the Respective Diameters of Pipe and Fill Heights over the Top of the Pipe (Metric)							
Nominal Diameter mm	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3	Type 4	Type 5	Type 6	Type 7
	Fill Height: 1 m and less 0.3 m min cover	Fill Height: Greater than 1 m not exceeding 3 m	Fill Height: Greater than 3 m not exceeding 4.5 m	Fill Height: Greater than 4.5 m not exceeding 6 m	Fill Height: Greater than 6 m not exceeding 7.5 m	Fill Height: Greater than 7.5 m not exceeding 9 m	Fill Height: Greater than 9 m not exceeding 10.5 m
300	IV	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
375	IV	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
450	IV	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
525	III	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
600	III	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
750	IV	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
900	III	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
1050	II	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
1200	II	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
1350	II	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
1500	II	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
1650	II	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
1800	II	II	III	IV	V	V	V
1950	II	II	III	IV	100	110	130
2100	II	II	III	IV	100	110	130
2250	II	II	III	80	100	110	130
2400	II	III	III	80	100	110	130
2550	II	III	III	80	100	120	130
2700	II	III	70	80	100	120	130

## Notes:

A number indicates the D-Load for the diameter and depth of fill and that a special design is required.

Design assumptions; Water filled pipe, Type 2 bedding and Class C Walls



TABLE IB: THICKNESS OF CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE  
FOR THE RESPECTIVE DIAMETER OF PIPE AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE FOR 2 2/3"x1/2", 3"x1" AND 5"x1" CORRUGATIONS

Nominal Diameter in.*	Type 1			Type 2			Type 3			Type 4			Type 5			Type 6			Type 7		
	Fill Height: 3' and less 1' min. cover			Fill Height: Greater than 3' not exceeding 10'			Fill Height: Greater than 10' not exceeding 15'			Fill Height: Greater than 15' not exceeding 20'			Fill Height: Greater than 20' not exceeding 25'			Fill Height: Greater than 25' not exceeding 30'			Fill Height: Greater than 30' not exceeding 35'		
	2 2/3" x 1/2"	3"x1"	5"x1"	2 2/3" x 1/2"	3"x1"	5"x1"	2 2/3" x 1/2"	3"x1"	5"x1"	2 2/3" x 1/2"	3"x1"	5"x1"	2 2/3" x 1/2"	3"x1"	5"x1"	2 2/3" x 1/2"	3"x1"	5"x1"	2 2/3" x 1/2"	3"x1"	5"x1"
12	0.064			0.064			0.064			0.064			0.064			0.064			0.064		
15	0.064			0.064			0.064			0.064			0.064			0.064			0.064		
18	(0.079)			0.064			0.064			0.064			0.064			0.064			(0.079)		
21	(0.079)			0.064			0.064			0.064			(0.079)			(0.079)			(0.079)		
24	(0.079)			0.064			0.064			0.064			(0.079)			(0.079)			(0.079)		
30	(0.109E)			0.064			0.064			0.064			(0.079)			(0.109)			(0.109)		
36	(0.109E)			0.064			(0.079)			(0.079)			(0.109)			0.109			(0.138E)		
42	0.079			0.064			(0.079)			(0.079)			(0.109)			(0.109E)			(0.109E)		
48	0.109	(0.109)	0.109	(0.109)	0.079	0.079	(0.109)	0.079	(0.109)	0.109	(0.109)	0.109	(0.138)	(0.109)	0.109	(0.138E)	0.109	0.109	(0.138E)	0.109	(0.138)
54	0.109	(0.109)	0.109	(0.109)	0.079	0.079	0.109	(0.109)	0.109	0.109	(0.109)	0.109	(0.138)	0.109	0.109	(0.138E)	0.109	(0.138)	(0.138E)	0.138	0.138
60	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.079	(0.109)	0.109	(0.109)	0.109	0.109	(0.109)	0.109	(0.138)	0.109	0.109	(0.138E)	(0.138)	(0.138)	0.138E	(0.138E)	(0.138E)
66	(0.138)	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.079	(0.109)	0.109	(0.109)	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	(0.138)	0.109	(0.138)	(0.138E)	0.138	0.138	0.138E	(0.138E)	0.138E
72	0.138	0.109	(0.138)	0.138	(0.109)	(0.109)	0.138	(0.109)	0.109	0.138	0.109	0.109	0.138	(0.138)	(0.138)	(0.168E)	(0.138E)	0.138E	(0.168E)	(0.138E)	0.138E
78	0.168	0.109	(0.138)	0.168	(0.109)	0.109	0.168	0.109	0.109	0.168	0.109	(0.138)	0.168	(0.138)	(0.138)	H0.168E	(0.138E)	0.138E	H0.168E	0.138E	(0.168E)
84	0.168	(0.138)	(0.138)	0.168	(0.109)	0.109	0.168	0.109	0.109	0.168	0.109	(0.138)	0.168	(0.138)	0.138	H0.168E	(0.138E)	0.138E	H0.168E	(0.168E)	(0.168E)
90		(0.138)	(0.138)		(0.109)	0.109		0.109	0.109		(0.138)	(0.138)		(0.138)	0.138		0.138E	(0.168E)		(0.168E)	(0.168E)
96		(0.138)	(0.138)		(0.109)	0.109		0.109	0.109		(0.138)	(0.138)		(0.138)	0.138		(0.168E)	(0.168E)		(0.168E)	(0.168E)
102		0.109Z	0.109Z		(0.109)	0.109		0.109	0.109		(0.138)	(0.138)		(0.138)	0.138		(0.168E)	(0.168E)		H0.138E	H0.168E
108		0.109Z	(0.138Z)		0.109	0.109		0.109	(0.138)		(0.138)	0.138		0.138	(0.168)		(0.168E)	(0.168E)		H0.138E	H0.168E
114		0.109Z	(0.138Z)		0.109	0.109		0.109	(0.138)		(0.138)	0.138		(0.168)	(0.168)		(0.168E)	0.168E		H0.138E	H0.168E
120		0.109Z	(0.138Z)		0.109	0.109		(0.138)	(0.138)		(0.138)	0.138		(0.168)	(0.168)		H0.138E	H0.168E		H0.168E	H0.168E
126		0.138Z	0.138Z		0.138	0.138		0.138	0.138		0.138	(0.168)		(0.168)	(0.168)		H0.138E	H0.168E		H0.168E	H0.168E
132		0.138Z	0.138Z		0.138	0.138		0.138	0.138		(0.168)	(0.168)		0.168	0.168		H0.138E	H0.168E		H0.168E	H0.168E
138		0.138Z	0.138Z		0.138	0.138		0.138	0.138		(0.168)	(0.168)		(0.168E)	H0.168E		H0.168E	H0.168E		H0.168E	
144		0.168Z	0.168Z		0.168	0.168		0.168	0.168		0.168	0.168		H0.168E	H0.168E		H0.168E	H0.168E		H0.168E	

Notes:

\* Aluminized Type 2 Steel or Precoated Galvanized Steel shall be required for diameters up to 42" according to Article 1006.01, 1 1/2" x 1/4" corrugations shall be used for diameters less than 12".

Thicknesses are based on longitudinal riveted seam fabrication, values in "( )" can be reduced by one gage thickness if helical seam fabrication is utilized.

A thickness preceded by "H" indicates only helical seam fabrication is allowed.

E Elongation according to Article 542.04(e)

Z 1'-6" Minimum fill

TABLE IB: THICKNESS OF CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE  
FOR THE RESPECTIVE DIAMETER OF PIPE AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE FOR 68 mm x 13 mm, 75 mm x 25 mm AND 125 mm x 25 mm CORRUGATIONS  
(Metric)

Nominal Diameter mm *	Type 1 Fill Height:			Type 2 Fill Height:			Type 3 Fill Height:			Type 4 Fill Height:			Type 5 Fill Height:			Type 6 Fill Height:			Type 7 Fill Height:		
	1 m and less 0.3 m min. cover			Greater than 1 m not exceeding 3 m			Greater than 3 m not exceeding 4.5 m			Greater than 4.5 m not exceeding 6 m			Greater than 6 m not exceeding 7.5 m			Greater than 7.5 m not exceeding 9 m			Greater than 9 m not exceeding 10.5 m		
	68 x 13 mm	75 x 25 mm	125 x 25 mm	68 x 13 mm	75 x 25 mm	125 x 25 mm	68 x 13 mm	75 x 25 mm	125 x 25 mm	68 x 13 mm	75 x 25 mm	125 x 25 mm	68 x 13 mm	75 x 25 mm	125 x 25 mm	68 x 13 mm	75 x 25 mm	125 x 25 mm	68 x 13 mm	75 x 25 mm	125 x 25 mm
300	1.63			1.63			1.63			1.63			1.63			1.63			1.63		
375	1.63			1.63			1.63			1.63			1.63			1.63			1.63		
450	(2.01)			1.63			1.63			1.63			1.63			1.63			(2.01)		
525	(2.01)			1.63			1.63			1.63			(2.01)			(2.01)			(2.01)		
600	(2.01)			1.63			1.63			1.63			(2.01)			(2.01)			(2.01)		
750	(2.77E)			1.63			1.63			1.63			(2.01)			(2.01)			(2.77)		
900	(2.77E)			1.63			(2.01)			(2.01)			(2.77)			2.77			(3.51E)		
1050	2.01			1.63			(2.01)			(2.01)			(2.77)			(2.77E)			(2.77E)		
1200	2.77	(2.77)	2.77	(2.77)	2.01	2.01	(2.77)	2.01	(2.77)	2.77	(2.77)	2.77	(3.51)	(2.77)	2.77	(3.51E)	2.77	2.77	(3.51E)	2.77	(3.51)
1350	2.77	(2.77)	2.77	(2.77)	2.01	2.01	2.77	(2.77)	2.77	2.77	(2.77)	2.77	(3.51)	2.77	2.77	(3.51E)	2.77	(3.51)	(3.51E)	3.51	3.51
1500	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.01	(2.77)	2.77	(2.77)	2.77	2.77	(2.77)	2.77	(3.51)	2.77	2.77	(3.51E)	(3.51)	(3.51)	3.51E	(3.51E)	(3.51E)
1650	(3.51)	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.01	(2.77)	2.77	(2.77)	2.77	2.77	(2.77)	2.77	(3.51)	2.77	(3.51)	(3.51E)	3.51	3.51	3.51E	(3.51E)	3.51E
1800	3.51	2.77	(3.51)	3.51	(2.77)	(2.77)	3.51	(2.77)	2.77	3.51	2.77	2.77	3.51	(3.51)	(3.51)	(4.27E)	(3.51E)	3.51E	(4.27E)	(3.51E)	3.51E
1950	4.27	2.77	(3.51)	4.27	(2.77)	2.77	4.27	2.77	2.77	4.27	2.77	(3.51)	4.27	(3.51)	(3.51)	H 4.27E	(3.51E)	3.51E	H 4.27E	3.51E	(4.27E)
2100	4.27	(3.51)	(3.51)	4.27	(2.77)	2.77	4.27	2.77	2.77	4.27	2.77	(3.51)	4.27	(3.51)	3.51	H 4.27E	(3.51E)	3.51E	H 4.27E	(4.27E)	(4.27E)
2250		(3.51)	(3.51)		(2.77)	2.77		2.77	2.77		(3.51)	(3.51)		(3.51)	3.51		3.51E	(4.27E)		(4.27E)	(4.27E)
2400		(3.51)	(3.51)		(2.77)	2.77		2.77	2.77		(3.51)	(3.51)		(3.51)	3.51		(4.27E)	(4.27E)		(4.27E)	(4.27E)
2550		2.77Z	2.77Z		(2.77)	2.77		2.77	(3.51)		(3.51)	(3.51)		(3.51)	3.51		(4.27E)	(4.27E)		H 3.51E	H 4.27E
2700		2.77Z	(3.51Z)		2.77	2.77		2.77	(3.51)		(3.51)	3.51		3.51	(4.27)		(4.27E)	(4.27E)		H 3.51E	H 4.27E
2850		2.77Z	(3.51Z)		2.77	2.77		2.77	(3.51)		(3.51)	3.51		(4.27)	(4.27)		(4.27E)	4.27E		H 3.51E	H 4.27E
3000		2.77Z	(3.51Z)		2.77	2.77		(3.51)	(3.51)		(3.51)	3.51		(4.27)	(4.27)		H 3.51E	H 4.27E		H 4.27E	H 4.27E
3150		3.51Z	3.51Z		3.51	3.51		3.51	3.51		3.51	(4.27)		(4.27)	(4.27)		H 3.51E	H 4.27E		H 4.27E	H 4.27E
3300		3.51Z	3.51Z		3.51	3.51		3.51	3.51		(4.27)	(4.27)		4.27	4.27		H 3.51E	H 4.27E		H 4.27E	H 4.27E
3450		3.51Z	3.51Z		3.51	3.51		3.51	3.51		(4.27)	(4.27)		(4.27E)	H 4.27E		H 4.27E	H 4.27E		H 4.27E	H 4.27E
3600		4.27Z	4.27Z		4.27	4.27		4.27	4.27		4.27	4.27		H 4.27E	H 4.27E		H 4.27E	H 4.27E		H 4.27E	H 4.27E

Notes:

\* Aluminized Type 2 Steel or Precoated Galvanized Steel shall be required for diameters up to 1050 mm according to Article 1006.01, 38 mm x 6.5 mm corrugations shall be used for diameters less than 300 mm.

Thicknesses are based on longitudinal riveted seam fabrication, values in "( )" can be reduced by one gage thickness if helical seam fabrication is utilized.

A thickness preceded by an "H" indicates only helical seam fabrication is allowed.

E Elongation according to Article 542.04(e)

Z 450 mm Minimum Fill

TABLE IC: THICKNESS OF CORRUGATED ALUMINUM ALLOY PIPE FOR THE RESPECTIVE DIAMETER OF PIPE AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE FOR 2 2/3"x1/2" AND 3"x1" CORRUGATIONS														
Nominal Diameter in.	Type 1		Type 2		Type 3		Type 4		Type 5		Type 6		Type 7	
	Fill Height: 3' and less 1' min. cover		Fill Height: Greater than 3' not exceeding 10'		Fill Height: Greater than 10' not exceeding 15'		Fill Height: Greater than 15' not exceeding 20'		Fill Height: Greater than 20' not exceeding 25'		Fill Height: Greater than 25' not exceeding 30'		Fill Height: Greater than 30' not exceeding 35'	
	2 2/3"x1/2"	3"x1"	2 2/3"x1/2"	3"x1"	2 2/3"x1/2"	3"x1"	2 2/3"x1/2"	3"x1"	2 2/3"x1/2"	3"x1"	2 2/3"x1/2"	3"x1"	2 2/3"x1/2"	3"x1"
12	(0.075)		0.060		0.060		0.060		0.060		0.060		0.060	
15	(0.075)		0.060		0.060		0.060		0.060		0.060		0.060	(0.075)
18	(0.075)		0.060		0.060		0.060		0.060		(0.075)		H 0.060	
21	H 0.060E		0.060		0.060		0.060		(0.075)		H 0.060		H 0.060E	
24	(0.105E)		0.060		0.060		(0.075)		(0.105)		(0.105)		(0.105E)	
30	H 0.075E	H 0.060	0.075	H 0.060	0.075	H 0.060	(0.105)	H 0.060	(0.105)	H 0.060	H 0.075E	H 0.060	H 0.075E	H 0.060
36	(0.135E)	H 0.060E	0.075	H 0.060	(0.105)	H 0.060	(0.105)	H 0.060	(0.135)	H 0.060	H 0.075E	H 0.060	H 0.075E	H 0.060E
42	0.105E	(0.075)	0.105	0.060	0.105	0.060	0.105	0.060	0.105	(0.075)	0.105E	0.105	0.105E	(0.105E)
48	0.105E	(0.075)	0.105	0.060	0.105	0.060	0.105	(0.075)	0.105	(0.105)	0.105E	(0.105E)	0.105E	(0.135E)
54	0.105E	(0.105)	0.105	0.060	0.105	0.060	0.105	(0.075)	0.105	(0.105)	0.105E	(0.105E)	(0.135E)	(0.135E)
60	0.135E	(0.105)	0.135	0.060	0.135	(0.075)	0.135	(0.105)	0.135	(0.105)	0.135E	(0.135E)	(0.164E)	(0.135E)
66	0.164E	(0.105)	0.164	0.060	0.164	(0.075)	0.164	(0.105)	0.164	(0.135)	0.164E	(0.135E)	H 0.164E	(0.135E)
72	0.164E	(0.105)	0.164	0.060	0.164	(0.075)	0.164	(0.105)	0.164	(0.135)	H 0.164E	(0.135E)	H 0.164E	(0.164E)
78		(0.135)		0.075		(0.105)		(0.105)		(0.135)		(0.135E)		(0.164E)
84		(0.135)		0.105		0.105		(0.135)		(0.135)		(0.164E)		(0.164E)
90		(0.135)		0.105		0.105		(0.135)		(0.135)		(0.164E)		(0.164E)
96		(0.135)		0.105		0.105		(0.135)		(0.135)		(0.164E)		H 0.135E
102		0.135Z		0.135		0.135		0.135		(0.164)		(0.164E)		H 0.135E
108		0.135Z		0.135		0.135		0.135		(0.164)		(0.164E)		H 0.164E
114		0.164Z		0.164		0.164		0.164		0.164		H 0.164E		H 0.164E
120		0.164Z		0.164		0.164		0.164		0.164		H 0.164E		

Notes:

Thicknesses are based on longitudinal riveted seam fabrication, values in "( )" can be reduced by one gage thickness if helical seam fabrication is utilized.

A thickness preceded by an "H" indicates only helical seam fabrication is allowed.

E Elongation according to Article 542.04(e), the elongation requirement for Type 1 fill heights may be eliminated for fills above 1'-6"

Z 1'-6" Minimum fill

TABLE IC: THICKNESS OF CORRUGATED ALUMINUM ALLOY PIPE FOR THE RESPECTIVE DIAMETER OF PIPE AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE FOR 68 mm x 13 mm AND 75 mm x 25 mm CORRUGATIONS (Metric)														
Nominal Diameter mm	Type 1		Type 2		Type 3		Type 4		Type 5		Type 6		Type 7	
	Fill Height: 1 m and less 0.3 m min. cover		Fill Height: Greater than 1 m not exceeding 3 m		Fill Height: Greater than 3 m not exceeding 4.5 m		Fill Height: Greater than 4.5 m not exceeding 6 m		Fill Height: Greater than 6 m not exceeding 7.5 m		Fill Height: Greater than 7.5 m not exceeding 9 m		Fill Height: Greater than 9 m not exceeding 10.5 m	
	68 x 13 mm	75 x 25 mm	68 x 13 mm	75 x 25 mm	68 x 13 mm	75 x 25 mm	68 x 13 mm	75 x 25 mm	68 x 13 mm	75 x 25 mm	68 x 13 mm	75 x 25 mm	68 x 13 mm	75 x 25 mm
300	(1.91)		1.52		1.52		1.52		1.52		1.52		1.52	
375	(1.91)		1.52		1.52		1.52		1.52		1.52		(1.91)	
450	(1.91)		1.52		1.52		1.52		1.52		(1.91)		H 1.52	
525	H 1.52E		1.52		1.52		1.52		(1.91)		H 1.52		H 1.52E	
600	(2.67E)		1.52		1.52		(1.91)		(2.67)		(2.67)		(2.67E)	
750	H 1.91E	H 1.52	1.91	H 1.52	1.91	H 1.52	(2.67)	H 1.52	(2.67)	H 1.52	H 1.91E	H 1.52	H 1.91E	H 1.52
900	(3.43E)	H 1.52E	1.91	H 1.52	(2.67)	H 1.52	(2.67)	H 1.52	(3.43)	H 1.52	H 1.91E	H 1.52	H 1.91E	H 1.52E
1050	2.67E	(1.91)	2.67	1.52	2.67	1.52	2.67	1.52	2.67	(1.91)	2.67E	2.67	2.67E	(2.67E)
1200	2.67E	(1.91)	2.67	1.52	2.67	1.52	2.67	(1.91)	2.67	(2.67)	2.67E	(2.67E)	2.67E	(3.43E)
1350	2.67E	(2.67)	2.67	1.52	2.67	1.52	2.67	(1.91)	2.67	(2.67)	2.67E	(2.67E)	(3.43E)	(3.43E)
1500	3.43E	(2.67)	3.43	1.52	3.43	(1.91)	3.43	(2.67)	3.43	(2.67)	3.43E	(3.43E)	(4.17E)	(3.43E)
1650	4.17E	(2.67)	4.17	1.52	4.17	(1.91)	4.17	(2.67)	4.17	(3.43)	4.17E	(3.43E)	H 4.17E	(3.43E)
1800	4.17E	(2.67)	4.17	1.52	4.17	(1.91)	4.17	(2.67)	4.17	(3.43)	H 4.17E	(3.43E)	H 4.17E	(4.17E)
1950		(3.43)		1.91		(2.67)		(2.67)		(3.43)		(3.43E)		(4.17E)
2100		(3.43)		2.67		2.67		(3.43)		(3.43)		(4.17E)		(4.17E)
2250		(3.43)		2.67		2.67		(3.43)		(3.43)		(4.17E)		(4.17E)
2400		(3.43)		2.67		2.67		(3.43)		(3.43)		(4.17E)		H 3.43E
2550		3.43Z		3.43		3.43		3.43		(4.17)		(4.17E)		H 3.43E
2700		3.43Z		3.43		3.43		3.43		(4.17)		(4.17E)		H 4.17E
2850		4.17Z		4.17		4.17		4.17		4.17		H 4.17E		H 4.17E
3000		4.17Z		4.17		4.17		4.17		4.17		H 4.17E		H 4.17E

## Notes:

Thicknesses are based on longitudinal riveted seam fabrication, values in “( )” can be reduced by one gage thickness if helical seam fabrication is utilized.

A thickness preceded by an “H” indicates only helical seam fabrication is allowed.

E Elongation according to Article 542.04(e), the elongation requirement for Type 1 fill heights may be eliminated for fills above 450 mm.

Z 450 mm Minimum fill

Table IIA: THICKNESS FOR CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE ARCHES AND CORRUGATED ALUMINUM ALLOY PIPE ARCHES FOR THE RESPECTIVE EQUIVALENT ROUND SIZE OF PIPE AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF PIPE																													
Equivalent Round Size in.	Corrugated Steel & Aluminum Pipe Arch 2 2/3" x 1/2"		Corrugated Steel & Aluminum Pipe Arch 3" x 1"		Corrugated Steel Pipe Arch 5" x 1"		Min. Cover	Type 1						Type 2						Type 3									
	Span Rise (in.)*		Span Rise (in.)		Span Rise (in.)			Steel & Aluminum	Fill Height: 3' and less			Fill Height: Greater than 3' not exceeding 10'			Fill Height: Greater than 10' not exceeding 15'			Steel			Aluminum								
	Span (in.)	Rise (in.)	Span (in.)	Rise (in.)	Span (in.)	Rise (in.)	Steel			Aluminum			Steel			Aluminum			Steel			Aluminum							
							2 2/3" x 1/2"	3"x1"	5" x 1"	2 2/3" x 1/2"	3"x1"	2 2/3" x 1/2"	3"x1"	5" x 1"	2 2/3" x 1/2"	3"x1"	5" x 1"	2 2/3" x 1/2"	3"x1"	5" x 1"	2 2/3" x 1/2"	3"x1"	5" x 1"	2 2/3" x 1/2"	3"x1"	5" x 1"	2 2/3" x 1/2"	3"x1"	
15	17	13					1'-6"	0.064			0.060			0.064			0.060			0.064			0.064			0.060			
18	21	15					1'-6"	0.064			0.060			0.064			0.060			0.064			0.064			0.060			
21	24	18					1'-6"	0.064			(0.075)			0.064			0.060			0.064			0.064			0.060			
24	28	20					1'-6"	(0.079)			(0.105)			0.064			0.075			0.064			0.064			0.075			
30	35	24					1'-6"	(0.079)			(0.105)			0.064			0.075			0.064			(0.079)			(0.105)			
36	42	29					1'-6"	(0.079)			0.105			0.064			0.105			0.064			0.064			0.105			
42	49	33					1'-6"	0.109			0.105			(0.109)			0.105			(0.109)			(0.109)			0.105			
48	57	38	53	41	53	41	1'-6"	0.109	(0.109)	(0.109)	0.135	0.060	0.109	0.079	0.079	0.135	0.060	0.109	0.079	(0.109)	0.109	(0.109)	0.135	0.060	0.109	0.079	(0.109)	0.135	0.060
54	64	43	60	46	60	46	1'-6"	0.109	(0.109)	0.109	0.164	(0.075)	0.109	0.079	0.079	0.164	0.060	0.109	0.079	(0.109)	0.109	(0.109)	0.164	0.060	0.109	0.079	(0.109)	0.164	(0.075)
60	71	47	66	51	66	51	1'-6"	0.138	(0.109)	0.109	0.164	(0.075)	0.138	0.079	(0.109)	0.164	0.060	0.138	(0.109)	0.109	(0.109)	0.164	0.060	0.138	(0.109)	0.109	0.164	(0.075)	
66	77	52	73	55	73	55	1'-6"	0.168	(0.109)	0.109		0.075	0.168	0.079	(0.109)		0.075	0.168	(0.109)	0.109	(0.109)	0.168	(0.109)	0.109		0.075		0.075	
72	83	57	81	59	81	59	1'-6"	0.168	(0.109)	0.109		0.105	0.168	0.079	(0.109)		0.105	0.168	(0.109)	0.109	(0.109)	0.168	(0.109)	0.109		0.168	(0.109)	0.105	
78			87	63	87	63	1'-6"		0.109	0.109		0.105		(0.109)	0.109		0.105		(0.109)	0.109		0.105		0.109	0.109		0.105		
84			95	67	95	67	1'-6"		0.109	0.109		0.105		(0.109)	0.109		0.105		(0.109)	0.109		0.105		0.109	0.109		0.105		
90			103	71	103	71	1'-6"		0.109	0.109		0.135		(0.109)	0.109		0.135		(0.109)	0.109		0.135		0.109	0.109		0.135		
96			112	75	112	75	1'-6"		0.109	(0.138)		0.164		0.109	0.109		0.164		0.109	(0.138)		0.164		0.109	(0.138)		0.164		
102			117	79	117	79	1'-6"		0.109	(0.138)		0.164		0.109	0.109		0.164		0.109	(0.138)		0.164		0.109	(0.138)		0.164		
108			128	83	128	83	1'-6"		0.138	0.138				0.138	0.138				0.138	0.138				0.138	0.138				
114			137	87	137	87	1'-6"		0.138	0.138				0.138	0.138				0.138	0.138				0.138	0.138				
120			142	91	142	91	1'-6"		0.168	0.168				0.168	0.168				0.168	0.168				0.168	0.168				

Notes:

\* Aluminized Type 2 Steel or Precoated Galvanized Steel shall be required for steel spans up to 42" according to Article 1006.01.

Thicknesses are based on longitudinal riveted seam fabrication, values in "( )" can be reduced by one gage thickness if helical seam fabrication is utilized.

The Type 1 corrugated steel or aluminum pipe arches shall be placed on soil having a minimum bearing capacity of 3 tons per square foot.

The Type 2 and 3 corrugated steel or aluminum pipe arches shall be placed on soil having a minimum bearing capacity of 2 tons per square foot.

This minimum bearing capacity will be determined by the Engineer in the field.

Table IIA: THICKNESS FOR CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE ARCHES AND CORRUGATED ALUMINUM ALLOY PIPE ARCHES FOR THE RESPECTIVE EQUIVALENT ROUND SIZE OF PIPE AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF PIPE (Metric)

Equivalent Round Size (mm)	Corrugated Steel & Aluminum Pipe Arch 68 x 13 mm		Corrugated Steel & Aluminum Pipe Arch 75 x 25 mm		Corrugated Steel Pipe Arch 125 x 25 mm		Min. Cover	Type 1						Type 2						Type 3					
								Fill Height:						Fill Height:						Fill Height:					
								1 m and less						Greater than 1 m not exceeding 3 m						Greater than 3 m not exceeding 4.5 m					
	Span (mm)*	Rise (mm)	Span (mm)	Rise (mm)	Span (mm)	Rise (mm)		Steel			Aluminum			Steel			Aluminum			Steel			Aluminum		
68 x 13 mm							75 x 25 mm	125 x 25 mm	68 x 13 mm	75 x 25 mm	68 x 13 mm	75 x 25 mm	125 x 25 mm	68 x 13 mm	75 x 25 mm	68 x 13 mm	75 x 25 mm	125 x 25 mm	68 x 13 mm	75 x 25 mm	125 x 25 mm	68 x 13 mm	75 x 25 mm		
375	430	330					0.5 m	1.63			1.52			1.63			1.52			1.63			1.52		
450	530	380					0.5 m	1.63			1.52			1.63			1.52			1.63			1.52		
525	610	460					0.5 m	1.63			(1.91)			1.63			1.52			1.63			1.52		
600	710	510					0.5 m	(2.01)			(2.67)			1.63			1.91			1.63			1.91		
750	870	630					0.5 m	(2.01)			(2.67)			1.63			1.91			(2.01)			(2.67)		
900	1060	740					0.5 m	(2.01)			2.67			1.63			2.67			1.63			2.67		
1050	1240	840					0.5 m	2.77			2.67		(2.77)				2.67			(2.77)			2.67		
1200	1440	970	1340	1050	1340	1050	0.5 m	2.77	(2.77)	(2.77)	3.43	1.52	2.77	2.01	2.01	3.43	1.52	2.77	2.01	(2.77)	3.43	1.52	2.77	2.01	(2.77)
1350	1620	1100	1520	1170	1520	1170	0.5 m	2.77	(2.77)	2.77	4.17	(1.91)	2.77	2.01	2.01	4.17	1.52	2.77	(2.77)	2.77	4.17	(1.91)	2.77	2.01	(2.77)
1500	1800	1200	1670	1300	1670	1300	0.5 m	3.51	(2.77)	2.77	4.17	(1.91)	3.51	2.01	(2.77)	4.17	1.52	3.51	(2.77)	2.77	4.17	(1.91)	3.51	2.01	(2.77)
1650	1950	1320	1850	1400	1850	1400	0.5 m	4.27	(2.77)	2.77		1.91	4.27	2.01	(2.77)		1.91	4.27	(2.77)	2.77		1.91	4.27	(2.77)	2.77
1800	2100	1450	2050	1500	2050	1500	0.5 m	4.27	(2.77)	2.77		2.67	4.27	2.01	(2.77)		2.67	4.27	(2.77)	2.77		2.67	4.27	(2.77)	2.77
1950			2200	1620	2200	1620	0.5 m		2.77	2.77		2.67		(2.77)	2.77		2.67			2.77	2.77		2.67		
2100			2400	1720	2400	1720	0.5 m		2.77	2.77		2.67		(2.77)	2.77		2.67			2.77	2.77		2.67		
2250			2600	1820	2600	1820	0.5 m		2.77	2.77		3.43		(2.77)	2.77		3.43			2.77	2.77		3.43		
2400			2840	1920	2840	1920	0.5 m		2.77	(3.51)		4.17		2.77	2.77		4.17			2.77	(3.51)		4.17		
2550			2970	2020	2970	2020	0.5 m		2.77	(3.51)		4.17		2.77	2.77		4.17			2.77	(3.51)		4.17		
2700			3240	2120	3240	2120	0.5 m		3.51	3.51				3.51	3.51					3.51	3.51				
2850			3470	2220	3470	2220	0.5 m		3.51	3.51				3.51	3.51					3.51	3.51				
3000			3600	2320	3600	2320	0.5 m		4.27	4.27				4.27	4.27					4.27	4.27				

Notes:

\* Aluminized Type 2 Steel or Precoated Galvanized Steel shall be required for steel spans up to 1060 mm according to Article 1006.01.

Thicknesses are based on longitudinal riveted seam fabrication, values in "( )" can be reduced by one gage thickness if helical seam fabrication is utilized.

The Type 1 corrugated steel or aluminum pipe arches shall be placed on soil having a minimum bearing capacity of 290 kN per square meter.

The Type 2 and 3 corrugated steel or aluminum pipe arches shall be placed on soil having a minimum bearing capacity of 192 kN per square meter.

This minimum bearing capacity will be determined by the Engineer in the field.

Table IIB: CLASSES OF REINFORCED CONCRETE ELLIPTICAL AND REINFORCED CONCRETE ARCH PIPE FOR THE RESPECTIVE EQUIVALENT ROUND SIZE OF PIPE AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF PIPE											
Equivalent Round Size (in.)	Reinforced Concrete Elliptical pipe (in.)		Reinforced Concrete Arch pipe (in.)		Minimum Cover RCCP HE & A	Type 1		Type 2		Type 3	
	Span	Rise	Span	Rise		Fill Height: 3' and less		Fill Height: Greater than 3' not exceeding 10'		Fill Height: Greater than 10' not exceeding 15'	
					HE	Arch	HE	Arch	HE	Arch	
15	23	14	18	11	1' -0"	HE-III	A-III	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
18	23	14	22	13 1/2	1' -0"	HE-III	A-III	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
21	30	19	26	15 1/2	1' -0"	HE-III	A-III	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
24	30	19	28 1/2	18	1' -0"	HE-III	A-III	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
27	34	22	36 1/4	22 1/2	1' -0"	HE-III	A-III	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
30	38	24	36 1/4	22 1/2	1' -0"	HE-III	A-III	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
36	45	29	43 3/4	26 5/8	1' -0"	HE-II	A-II	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
42	53	34	51 1/8	31 5/16	1' -0"	HE-I	A-II	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
48	60	38	58 1/2	36	1' -0"	HE-I	A-II	HE-III	A-III	1460	1450
54	68	43	65	40	1' -0"	HE-I	A-II	HE-III	A-III	1460	1460
60	76	48	73	45	1' -0"	HE-I	A-II	HE-III	A-III	1460	1470
66	83	53	88	54	1' -0"	HE-I	A-II	HE-III	A-III	1470	1480
72	91	58	88	54	1' -0"	HE-I	A-II	HE-III	A-III	1470	1480

## Notes:

A number indicates the D-Load for the diameter and depth of fill and that a special design is required.

Design assumptions; Water filled pipe, AASHTO Type 2 installation per AASHTO LRFD Table 12.10.2.1-1

Table IIB: CLASSES OF REINFORCED CONCRETE ELLIPTICAL AND REINFORCED CONCRETE ARCH PIPE FOR THE RESPECTIVE EQUIVALENT ROUND SIZE OF PIPE AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF PIPE (Metric)											
Equivalent Round Size (mm)	Reinforced Concrete Elliptical pipe (mm)		Reinforced Concrete Arch pipe (mm)		Minimum Cover  RCCP HE & A	Type 1		Type 2		Type 3	
	Span	Rise	Span	Rise		Fill Height: 1 m and less		Fill Height: Greater than 1 m not exceeding 3 m		Fill Height: Greater than 3 m not exceeding 4.5 m	
					HE	Arch	HE	Arch	HE	Arch	
375	584	356	457	279	0.3 m	HE-III	A-III	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
450	584	356	559	343	0.3 m	HE-III	A-III	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
525	762	483	660	394	0.3 m	HE-III	A-III	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
600	762	483	724	457	0.3 m	HE-III	A-III	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
686	864	559	921	572	0.3 m	HE-III	A-III	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
750	965	610	921	572	0.3 m	HE-III	A-III	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
900	1143	737	1111	676	0.3 m	HE-II	A-II	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
1050	1346	864	1299	795	0.3 m	HE-I	A-II	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
1200	1524	965	1486	914	0.3 m	HE-I	A-II	HE-III	A-III	70	70
1350	1727	1092	1651	1016	0.3 m	HE-I	A-II	HE-III	A-III	70	70
1500	1930	1219	1854	1143	0.3 m	HE-I	A-II	HE-III	A-III	70	70
1676	2108	1346	2235	1372	0.3 m	HE-I	A-II	HE-III	A-III	70	70
1800	2311	1473	2235	1372	0.3 m	HE-I	A-II	HE-III	A-III	70	70

## Notes:

A number indicates the D-Load for the diameter and depth of fill and that a special design is required.

Design assumptions; Water filled pipe, AASHTO Type 2 installation per AASHTO LRFD Table 12.10.2.1-1



TABLE IIIA: PLASTIC PIPE PERMITTED  
FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE

Nominal Diameter (in.)	Type 1 Fill Height: 3' and less, with 1' min					Type 2 Fill Height: Greater than 3', not exceeding 10'					Type 3 Fill Height: Greater than 10', not exceeding 15'					Type 4 Fill Height: Greater than 15', not exceeding 20'			
	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPP
	10	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X
12	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	NA
15	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA	X
18	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	NA
21	X	X	NA	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA
24	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA
30	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	NA
36	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA
42	X	NA	X	X	NA	X	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA
48	X	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA

## Notes:

PVC Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe with a smooth interior

CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC) pipe with a smooth interior

PE Polyethylene (PE) pipe with a smooth interior

CPE Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) pipe with a smooth interior

CPP Corrugated Polypropylene (CPP) pipe with a smooth interior

X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height

NA Not Available

TABLE IIIA: PLASTIC PIPE PERMITTED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE (Metric)																			
Nominal Diameter (mm)	Type 1 Fill Height: 1 m and less, with 0.3 m min. cover					Type 2 Fill Height: Greater than 1 m, not exceeding 3 m					Type 3 Fill Height: Greater than 3 m, not exceeding 4.5 m					Type 4 Fill Height: Greater than 4.5 m, not exceeding 6 m			
	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPP
	250	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X
300	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	NA
375	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA	X
450	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	NA
525	X	X	NA	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA
600	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA
750	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	NA
900	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA
1000	X	NA	X	X	NA	X	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA
1200	X	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA

## Notes:

PVC Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe with a smooth interior

CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC) pipe with a smooth interior

PE Polyethylene (PE) pipe with a smooth interior

CPE Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) pipe with a smooth interior

CPP Corrugated Polypropylene (CPP) pipe with a smooth interior

X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height

NA Not Available

TABLE IIIB: PLASTIC PIPE PERMITTED								
FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE								
Nominal Diameter (in.)	Type 5			Type 6			Type 7	
	Fill Height: Greater than 20', not exceeding 25'			Fill Height: Greater than 25', not exceeding 30'			Fill Height: Greater than 30', not exceeding 35'	
	PVC	CPVC		PVC	CPVC		CPVC	
10	X	X		X	X		X	
12	X	X		X	X		X	
15	X	X		X	X		X	
18	X	X		X	X		X	
21	X	X		X	X		X	
24	X	X		X	X		X	
30	X	X		X	X		X	
36	X	X		X	X		X	
42	X	NA		X	NA		NA	
48	X	NA		X	NA		NA	

Notes:

PVC Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe with a smooth interior

CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC) pipe with a smooth interior

X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height

NA Not Available

TABLE IIIB: PLASTIC PIPE PERMITTED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE (metric)								
Nominal Diameter (mm)	Type 5			Type 6			Type 7	
	Fill Height: Greater than 6 m, not exceeding 7.5 m			Fill Height: Greater than 7.5 m, not exceeding 9 m			Fill Height: Greater than 9 m, not exceeding 10.5 m	
	PVC	CPVC		PVC	CPVC		CPVC	
250	X	X		X	X		X	
300	X	X		X	X		X	
375	X	X		X	X		X	
450	X	X		X	X		X	
525	X	X		X	X		X	
600	X	X		X	X		X	
750	X	X		X	X		X	
900	X	X		X	X		X	
1000	X	NA		X	NA		NA	
1200	X	NA		X	NA		NA	

## Notes:

PVC Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe with a smooth interior

CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC) pipe with a smooth interior

PE Polyethylene (PE) pipe with a smooth interior

X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height

NA Not Available"

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 542.04(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Compacted aggregate, at least 4 in. (100 mm) in depth below the pipe culvert, shall be placed the entire width of the trench and for the length of the pipe culvert, except compacted impervious material shall be used for the outer 3 ft (1 m) at each end of the pipe culvert.”

Revise the seventh paragraph of Article 542.04(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“PVC, PE and CPP pipes shall be joined according to the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Replace the third sentence of the first paragraph of Article 542.04(h) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“The total cover required for various construction loadings shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.”

Delete “Table IV : Wheel Loads and Total Cover” in Article 542.04(h) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the first and second paragraphs of Article 542.04(i) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(i) Deflection Testing for Pipe Culverts. All PE, PVC and CPP pipe culverts shall be tested for deflection not less than 30 days after the pipe is installed and the backfill compacted. The testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer.

For PVC, PE, and CPP pipe culverts with diameters 24 in. (600 mm) or smaller, a mandrel drag shall be used for deflection testing. For PVC, PE, and CPP pipe culverts with diameters over 24 in. (600 mm), deflection measurements other than by a mandrel shall be used.”

Revise Articles 542.04(i)(1) and (2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(1) For all PVC pipe: as defined using ASTM D 3034 methodology.

(2) For all PE and CPP pipe: the average inside diameter based on the minimum and maximum tolerances specified in the corresponding ASTM or AASHTO material specifications.”

Revise the second sentence of the second paragraph of Article 542.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When a prefabricated end section is used, it shall be of the same material as the pipe culvert, except for polyethylene (PE), polyvinylchloride (PVC), and polypropylene (PP) pipes which shall have metal end sections.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1040.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1040.03 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe.** Acceptance testing of PVC pipe and fittings shall be accomplished during the same construction season in which they are installed. The section properties shall be according to the manufacturer pre-submitted geometric properties on file with the Department. The manufacturer shall submit written certification that the material meets those properties. The pipe shall meet the following additional requirements.”

Delete Articles 1040.03(e) and (f) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Articles 1040.04(c) and (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) PE Profile Wall Pipe for Insertion Lining. The pipe shall be according to ASTM F 894. When used for insertion lining of pipe culverts, the pipe liner shall have a minimum pipe stiffness of 46 psi (317 kPa) at five percent deflection for nominal inside diameters of 42 in. (1050 mm) or less. For nominal inside diameters of greater than 42 in. (1050 mm), the pipe liner shall have a minimum pipe stiffness of 32.5 psi (225 kPa) at five percent deflection. All sizes shall have wall construction that presents essentially smooth internal and external surfaces.

(d) PE Pipe with a Smooth Interior. The pipe shall be according to ASTM F 714 (DR 32.5) with a minimum cell classification of PE 335434 as defined in ASTM D 3350. The section properties shall be according to the manufacturer pre-submitted geometric properties on file with the Department. The manufacturer shall submit written certification that the material meets those properties and the resin used to manufacture the pipe meets or exceeds the minimum cell classification requirements.”

Add the following to Section 1040 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1040.08 Polypropylene (PP) Pipe.** Storage and handling shall be according to the manufacturer's recommendations, except in no case shall the pipe be exposed to direct sunlight for more than six months. Acceptance testing of the pipe shall be accomplished during the same construction season in which it is installed. The section properties shall be according to the manufacturer pre-submitted geometric properties on file with the Department. The manufacturer shall submit written certification that the material meets those properties. The pipe shall meet the following additional requirements.

(a) Corrugated PP Pipe with a Smooth Interior. The pipe shall be according to AAHSTO M 330 (nominal size – 12 to 60 in. (300 to 1500 mm)). The pipe shall be Type S or D.

(b) Perforated Corrugated PP Pipe with A Smooth Interior. The pipe shall be according to AASHTO M 330 (nominal size – 12 to 60 in. (300 to 1500 mm)). The pipe shall be Type SP. In addition, the top centerline of the pipe shall be marked so that it is readily visible from the top of the trench before backfilling, and the upper ends of the slot perforations shall be a minimum of ten degrees below the horizontal.”

**PROGRESS PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2013

Revise Article 109.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Progress Payments. At least once each month, the Engineer will make a written estimate of the quantity of work performed in accordance with the contract, and the value thereof at the contract unit prices. The amount of the estimate approved as due for payment will be vouchered by the Department and presented to the State Comptroller for payment. No amount less than \$1000.00 will be approved for payment other than the final payment.

Progress payments may be reduced by liens filed pursuant to Section 23(c) of the Mechanics’ Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c).

If a Contractor or subcontractor has defaulted on a loan issued under the Department’s Disadvantaged Business Revolving Loan Program (20 ILCS 2705/2705-610), progress payments may be reduced pursuant to the terms of that loan agreement. In such cases, the amount of the estimate related to the work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor, in default of the loan agreement, will be offset, in whole or in part, and vouchered by the Department to the Working Capital Revolving Fund or designated escrow account. Payment for the work shall be considered as issued and received by the Contractor or subcontractor on the date of the offset voucher. Further, the amount of the offset voucher shall be a credit against the Department’s obligation to pay the Contractor, the Contractor’s obligation to pay the subcontractor, and the Contractor’s or subcontractor’s total loan indebtedness to the Department. The offset shall continue until such time as the entire loan indebtedness is satisfied. The Department will notify the Contractor and Fund Control Agent in a timely manner of such offset. The Contractor or subcontractor shall not be entitled to additional payment in consideration of the offset.

The failure to perform any requirement, obligation, or term of the contract by the Contractor shall be reason for withholding any progress payments until the Department determines that compliance has been achieved.”

**RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING FOR HIGHWAY SIGNS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2014

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1091.03(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When tested according to ASTM E 810, with averaging, the sheeting shall have a minimum coefficient of retroreflection as show in the following tables.”

Replace the Tables for Type AA sheeting, Type AP sheeting, Type AZ sheeting and Type ZZ sheeting in Article 1091.03(a)(3) with the following.

Type AA Sheeting  
 Minimum Coefficient of Retroreflection  
 Candelas/foot candle/sq ft (candelas/lux/sq m) of material

Type AA (Average of 0 and 90 degree rotation)

Observation Angle (deg.)	Entrance Angle (deg.)	White	Yellow	Red	Green	Blue	FO
0.2	-4	800	600	120	80	40	200
0.2	+30	400	300	60	35	20	100
0.5	-4	200	150	30	20	10	75
0.5	+30	100	75	15	10	5	35

Type AA (45 degree rotation)

Observation Angle (deg.)	Entrance Angle (deg.)	Yellow	FO
0.2	-4	500	165
0.2	+30	115	40
0.5	-4	140	65
0.5	+30	60	30

Type AP Sheeting  
 Minimum Coefficient of Retroreflection  
 Candelas/foot candle/sq ft (candelas/lux/sq m) of material

Type AP (Average of 0 and 90 degree rotation)

Observation Angle (deg.)	Entrance Angle (deg.)	White	Yellow	Red	Green	Blue	Brown	FO
0.2	-4	500	380	75	55	35	25	150
0.2	+30	180	135	30	20	15	10	55
0.5	-4	300	225	50	30	20	15	90
0.5	+30	90	70	15	10	7.5	5	30



Type AZ Sheeting  
 Minimum Coefficient of Retroreflection  
 Candelas/foot candle/sq ft (candelas/lux/sq m) of material

Type AZ (Average of 0 and 90 degree rotation)

Observation Angle (deg.)	Entrance Angle (deg.)	White	Yellow	Red	Green	Blue	FYG	FY
0.2	-4	375	280	75	45	25	300	230
0.2	+30	235	170	40	25	15	190	150
0.5	-4	245	180	50	30	20	200	155
0.5	+30	135	100	25	15	10	100	75
1.0	-4	50	37.5	8.5	5	2	45	25
1.0	+30	22.5	20	5	3	1	25	12.5

Type ZZ Sheeting  
 Minimum Coefficient of Retroreflection  
 Candelas/foot candle/sq ft (candelas/lux/sq m) of material

Type ZZ (Average of 0 and 90 degree rotation)

Observation Angle (deg.)	Entrance Angle (deg.)	White	Yellow	Red	Green	Blue	FYG	FY	FO
0.2	-4	570	425	90	60	30	460	340	170
0.2	+30	190	140	35	20	10	150	110	65
0.5	-4	400	300	60	40	20	320	240	120
0.5	+30	130	95	20	15	7	100	80	45
1.0	-4	115	90	17	12	5	95	70	35
1.0	+30	45	35	7	5	2	35	25	15

**REINFORCEMENT BARS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2013

Revise the first and second paragraphs of Article 508.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“508.05 Placing and Securing.** All reinforcement bars shall be placed and tied securely at the locations and in the configuration shown on the plans prior to the placement of concrete. Manual welding of reinforcement may only be permitted on precast concrete products as indicated in the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum “Quality Control / Quality Assurance Program for Precast Concrete Products”, and for precast prestressed concrete products as indicated in the Department’s current “Manual for Fabrication of Precast Prestressed Concrete Products”. Reinforcement bars shall not be placed by sticking or floating into place or immediately after placement of the concrete.

Bars shall be tied at all intersections, except where the center to center dimension is less than 1 ft (300 mm) in each direction, in which case alternate intersections shall be tied. Molded plastic clips may be used in lieu of wire to secure bar intersections, but shall not be permitted in horizontal bar mats subject to construction foot traffic or to secure longitudinal bar laps. Plastic clips shall adequately secure the reinforcement bars, and shall permit the concrete to flow through and fully encase the reinforcement. Plastic clips may be recycled plastic, and shall meet the approval of the Engineer. The number of ties as specified shall be doubled for lap splices at the stage construction line of concrete bridge decks when traffic is allowed on the first completed stage during the pouring of the second stage.”

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 508.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Supports for reinforcement in bridge decks shall be metal. For all other concrete construction the supports shall be metal or plastic. Metal bar supports shall be made of cold-drawn wire, or other approved material and shall be either epoxy coated, galvanized or plastic tipped. When the reinforcement bars are epoxy coated, the metal supports shall be epoxy coated. Plastic supports may be recycled plastic. Supports shall be provided in sufficient number and spaced to provide the required clearances. Supports shall adequately support the reinforcement bars, and shall permit the concrete to flow through and fully encase the reinforcement. The legs of supports shall be spaced to allow an opening that is a minimum 1.33 times the nominal maximum aggregate size used in the concrete. Nominal maximum aggregate size is defined as the largest sieve which retains any of the aggregate sample particles. All supports shall meet the approval of the Engineer.”

Revise the first sentence of the eighth paragraph of Article 508.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Epoxy coated reinforcement bars shall be tied with plastic coated wire, epoxy coated wire, or molded plastic clips where allowed.”

Add the following sentence to the end of the first paragraph of Article 508.06(c) of the Standard Specifications:

“In addition, the total slip of the bars within the splice sleeve of the connector after loading in tension to 30 ksi (207 MPa) and relaxing to 3 ksi (20.7 MPa) shall not exceed 0.01 in. (254 microns).”

Revise Article 1042.03(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) Reinforcement and Accessories: The concrete cover over all reinforcement shall be within  $\pm 1/4$  in. ( $\pm 6$  mm) of the specified cover.

Welded wire fabric shall be accurately bent and tied in place.

Miscellaneous accessories to be cast into the concrete or for forming holes and recesses shall be carefully located and rigidly held in place by bolts, clamps, or other effective means. If paper tubes are used for vertical dowel holes, or other vertical holes which require grouting, they shall be removed before transportation to the construction site.”

### **TRACKING THE USE OF PESTICIDES (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2012

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 107.23 of the Standard Specifications:

“Within 48 hours of the application of pesticides, including but not limited to herbicides, insecticides, algacides, and fungicides, the Contractor shall complete and return to the Engineer, Operations form “OPER 2720”.”

### **WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: November 1, 2014

Description. This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) at the Contractor’s option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

### Equipment.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant.** The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, “Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment”. Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements.”

Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

“(13) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.

- a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2$  percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.
- b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier’s recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes.”

Mix Design Verification.

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

“(e) Warm Mix Technologies.

- (1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.
- (2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification.”

Construction Requirements.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C).  
WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C).”

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.

**WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2012

The Contractor shall provide a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used on the jobsite; or used for the delivery and/or removal of equipment/material to and from the jobsite. The jobsite shall also include offsite locations, such as plant sites or storage sites, when those locations are used solely for this contract.

The report shall be submitted on the form provided by the Department within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Monday through Sunday for each week reportable trucking activities occur. The report shall be submitted to the Engineer and a copy shall be provided to the district EEO Officer.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

**WORKING DAYS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2002

The Contractor shall complete the work within 65 working days.

**SWPPP**



**Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan**

Route <u>Grand Illinois Trail – Moraine Hills</u>	Marked Rte. <u>N/A</u>
Section <u>Moraine Hills McHenry/Lake Segment – West Section</u>	Project No. <u>C-30-001-15</u>
County <u>McHenry</u>	Contract No. <u>46343</u>

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

<p><u>CONNIE WAGGONER</u>          Print Name  <u>ACTING DIRECTOR OREP</u>          Title  <u>IDNR</u>          Agency</p>	<p><u>Connie Waggoner</u>          Signature  <u>8/20/14</u>          Date</p>
--	--

**I. Site Description:**

- A. Provide a description of the project location (include latitude and longitude):  
 The project consists of construction of 0.86 miles of the Grand Illinois Trail at Moraine Hills State Park in McHenry County, Illinois. Project limits are the Moraine Hills State Park entrance at River Road on the west and Lily Lake Road on the east. (42°12'23"N, -88°12'50"W)
- B. Provide a description of the construction activity which is the subject of this plan:  
 Improvements include tree removal, earthwork, hot mix asphalt paving, aggregate base course, pre-cast box culvert, pre-cast modular block retaining walls, pavement marking, signing, drainage improvements, fencing, permanent and temporary erosion control, and wetland mitigation.
- C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:  
 Five (5) months.
- D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 4.8 acres.  
 The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 4.8 acres.
- E. The following is a weighted average of the runoff coefficient for this project after construction activities are completed:  
 0.45

F. List all soils found within project boundaries. Include map unit name, slope information, and erosivity:

The following soil types are located within the proposed project sites, as identified in a Custom Soil Resource report developed through an NRCS Web Soil Survey report.

- Casco Clay Loam, 6 to 12% slopes, eroded
- Fox Silt Loam, 2 to 4% slopes
- Fox Silt Loam, 4 to 6% slopes, eroded
- Martinsville Silt Loam, 4 to 6% slopes, eroded
- Pits, Gravel
- Casco-Rodman complex, 12 to 20% slopes, eroded
- Hoopole Loam, 0 to 20% slopes, undrained
- Houghton Muck, 0 to 20% slopes, ponded

G. Provide an aerial extent of wetland acreage at the site:

Wetland areas – 0.136 acres

H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:

Potentially erosive areas include the foreslopes of trail and ditch backslopes.

I. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g. steepness of slopes, length of slopes, etc):

Soil disturbances include earth excavation, embankment for trail surface, ditch grading and culvert installation throughout the project limits. Slopes are to be 3:1 (H:V) or flatter.

J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent offsite sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.

K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:

There are no drainage systems within the project limits.

L. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

- Wetland A – Pike Marsh
- Wetland B – Pike Marsh
- Wetland C – Black Crown Marsh

M. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes, highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc.

The entire site is to be protected by permanent and temporary erosion control measures.

N. The following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project, and may have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development:

- Floodplain
- Wetland Riparian
- Threatened and Endangered Species
- Historic Preservation
- 303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
- Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation
- Applicable Federal, Tribal, State or Local Programs
- Other

1. 303(d) Listed receiving waters (fill out this section if checked above):
  - a. The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:
  - b. Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices will prevent a discharge of sediment resulting from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event:
  - c. Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body:
  - d. Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water body:
  
2. TMDL (fill out this section if checked above)
  - a. The name(s) of the listed water body:
  - b. Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:
  - c. If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet that allocation:

O. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Soil Sediment             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete                  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Antifreeze / Coolants  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Truck Waste      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waste water from cleaning construction equipment               |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Curing Compounds | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solid Waste Debris        | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Paints                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solvents                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fertilizers / Pesticides  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |

**II. Controls:**

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in I.C. above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The Contractor, and subcontractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10. Each such Contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

A. Erosion and Sediment Controls

1. **Stabilized Practices:** Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II(A)(1)(a) and II(A)(3), stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable in portions of the site where construction activities have temporarily or permanently



ceased, but in no case more than seven (7) days after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.

Where the initiation of stabilization measures by the seventh day after construction activity temporarily or permanently ceases is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable thereafter.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Preservation of Mature Vegetation | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Vegetated Buffer Strips                      | <input type="checkbox"/> Sodding                                       |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Protection of Trees               | <input type="checkbox"/> Geotextiles                                   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Erosion Control Seeding | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7)            | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Mulching                           | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                               |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Permanent Seeding                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                               |

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

1. Preservation of Mature Vegetation will be used throughout the project duration. The Contractor shall take whatever precautions necessary to limit the amount of vegetation removed by construction operations, protect vegetation outside the limits of construction from damage and remove only vegetation necessary for completion of the project.
2. Protection of trees will be used throughout the project duration. The Contractor shall take whatever precautions necessary to limit the amount of trees removed by construction operations, protect trees not marked for removal from damage and remove only those trees marked.
3. Permanent seeding with mulch will be applied to all areas disturbed by construction immediately following the finished grading.

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Any disturbed area which will remain inactive for more than 14 days will be temporarily or permanently seeded no more than 7 days following the day activity ceases.

2. **Structural Practices:** Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

The following structural practices will be used for this project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Perimeter Erosion Barrier     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Rock Outlet Protection |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Ditch Check         | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Riprap                 |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Inlet Protection  | <input type="checkbox"/> Gabions                           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Trap                            | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Mattress                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Pipe Slope Drain               | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Retaining Walls        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Sediment Basin                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Walls                       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossing                | <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Revetment Mats           |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Construction Exits | <input type="checkbox"/> Level Spreaders                   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Turf Reinforcement Mats                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Check Dams                     | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Sediment Basin                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Ditch               | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paved Ditch                              | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                   |

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

1. Perimeter Erosion Barrier is used to prevent sediment loss by sheet flow. This item is to be placed as shown on the plans.
2. Temporary ditch checks will be used to slow down the velocity of water as concentrated flow to prevent erosion or scour of the ditches and drainage ways. These are to be placed as shown in the plans.
3. Inlet and Pipe Protection is to be placed at all inlets constructed below existing grade and at the upstream end of all culverts receiving drainage from disturbed areas, thereby controlling the loss of sediment from the job site. These are to be placed as shown in the plans.
4. Rock Outlet Protection is to be placed at the downstream end of all drainage outlets for erosion protection and sediment control. This is to be placed as shown in the plans.
5. Riprap is to be placed at pipe inlets and outlets with the potential for excess turbulence or erosion. This is to be placed as shown in the plans.

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Once permanent turf has been established to the satisfaction of the Engineer, all temporary erosion control measures shall be removed. Rock outlet protection and rip rap are considered as permanent protection and will require regular monitoring to verify their condition and periodic maintenance to ensure they continue to work as designed.

3. **Storm Water Management:** Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.
  - a. Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined on the basis of the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.
  - b. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g. maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of storm water management controls:

1. Permanent seeding will be used on all areas that have been hydraulically determined to have flow velocities and shear stress below levels that would cause erosion and scour.
2. Stone Riprap will be utilized at pipe inlets and outlets with the potential for excess velocity and that exhibit conditions which may cause erosion.
3. Erosion control blanket will be used on proposed slopes greater than 3:1 (H:V) to prevent erosion and promote establishment of permanent seeding. This item is to be placed as shown on the plans.
4. Temporary ditch checks will be used to limit concentrated flow velocities to prevent erosion and allow siltation of suspended load along ditches and drainage ways.
5. Perimeter Erosion Barrier is used to check flow velocity to reduce erosion and prevent sediment loss

by sheet flow. This item is to be placed as shown on the plans.

4. **Approved State or Local Laws:** The management practices, controls and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

McHenry County Sedimentation and Erosion Control:

1. SOIL DISTURBANCE SHALL BE CONDUCTED IN SUCH A MANNER AS TO MINIMIZE EROSION. SOIL STABILIZATION MEASURES SHALL CONSIDER THE TIME OF YEAR, SITE CONDITIONS AND THE USE OF TEMPORARY OR PERMANENT MEASURES.
2. SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL FEATURES SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED PRIOR TO THE COMMENCEMENT OF HYDROLOGIC DISTURBANCE OF UPLAND AREAS.
3. DISTURBED AREAS SHALL BE STABILIZED WITH TEMPORARY OR PERMANENT MEASURES WITHIN 14 CALENDAR DAYS OF THE END OF ACTIVE HYDROLOGIC DISTURBANCE, OR REDISTURBANCE.
4. AREAS OR EMBANKMENTS HAVING SLOPES GREATER THAN OR EQUAL TO 3H:1V, AND APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER SHALL BE STABILIZED WITH SOD, MAT OR BLANKET IN COMBINATION WITH SEEDING.
5. EROSION CONTROL BLANKET SHALL BE REQUIRED ON ALL INTERIOR DETENTION BASIN SIDE SLOPES BETWEEN NORMAL WATER LEVEL AND HIGH WATER LEVEL.
6. ALL STORM SEWERS THAT ARE OR WILL BE FUNCTIONING DURING CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE PROTECTED, BY AN APPROPRIATE SEDIMENT CONTROL MEASURE.
7. ALL TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL MEASURES SHALL BE REMOVED WITHIN 30 DAYS AFTER FINAL SITE STABILIZATION IS ACHIEVED OR AFTER THE TEMPORARY MEASURES ARE NO LONGER NEEDED.
8. IF DEWATERING SERVICES ARE USED, ADJOINING PROPERTIES AND DISCHARGE LOCATIONS SHALL BE PROTECTED FROM EROSION. DISCHARGES SHALL BE ROUTED THROUGH AN EFFECTIVE SEDIMENT CONTROL MEASURE (e.g. SEDIMENT TRAP, SEDIMENT BASIN, OR OTHER APPROPRIATE MEASURE).
9. A STABILIZED MAT OF AGGREGATE UNDERLAIN WITH FILTER CLOTH (OR OTHER APPROPRIATE MEASURE) SHALL BE LOCATED AT ANY POINT WHERE TRAFFIC WILL BE ENTERING OR LEAVING A CONSTRUCTION SITE TO OR FROM A PUBLIC RIGHT-OF-WAY, STREET, ALLEY OR PARKING AREA. ANY SEDIMENT OR SOIL REACHING AN IMPROVED PUBLIC RIGHT-OF-WAY, STREET, ALLEY OR PARKING AREA SHALL BE REMOVED BY SCRAPING OR STREET CLEANING AS ACCUMULATIONS WARRANT AND TRANSPORTED TO A CONTROLLED SEDIMENT DISPOSAL AREA.
10. SOIL STOCKPILES SHALL NOT BE LOCATED IN A FLOOD PRONE AREA OR A DESIGNATED BUFFER PROTECTING WATERS OF THE UNITED STATES OR ISOLATED WATERS OF McHENRY COUNTY.
11. ALL TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT EROSION CONTROL MEASURES MUST BE MAINTAINED AND REPAIRED AS NEEDED.
12. THE EROSION CONTROL MEASURES INDICATED ON THE PLANS ARE THE MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS. ADDITIONAL MEASURES MAY BE REQUIRED, AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER OR GOVERNING AGENCY.

5. **Contractor Required Submittals:** Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342a.
- a. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:

- Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
  - Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
  - Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
  - Mobilization timeframe
  - Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
  - Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
  - Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized construction entrances/exits)
  - Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
  - Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
  - Major planned stockpiling operations
  - Timeframe for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges such as dewatering, grinding, etc.
  - Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project
- b. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:
- Vehicle Entrances and Exits – Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
  - Material Delivery, Storage and Use – Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
  - Stockpile Management – Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
  - Waste Disposal – Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
  - Spill Prevention and Control – Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.)
  - Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes – Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
  - Litter Management – Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
  - Vehicle and Equipment Fueling – Identify equipment fueling locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
  - Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance – Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
  - Additional measures indicated in the plan.

### III. Maintenance:

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

1. Seeding - Permanent seeding will be applied to all areas disturbed by construction immediately following the finished grading. Temporary Seeding will be used as a temporary erosion control method when permanent seeding cannot be accomplished so as to limit the surface area of erodible earth material exposed by clearing, grubbing, excavation, borrow and embankment operations
2. Perimeter Erosion Barrier – Any barrier not performing to specification or that has become damaged or knocked down will be repaired immediately throughout the duration of the project.
3. Temporary Ditch Checks – Sediment will be removed as necessary to ensure the ditch checks function properly. Ditch checks will be repaired or replaced if damaged.
4. Inlet & Pipe Protection – Any inlet protection barriers not performing to specification or that become plugged with silt or sediment will be repaired or replaced as necessary to ensure the pipes function and drain properly.

### IV Inspections:

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water

Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report (BC 2259). Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by email at: [epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov), telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Attn: Compliance Assurance Section  
1021 North Grand East  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

**V. Failure to Comply:**

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.



**Contractor Certification Statement**

Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this contract, the Contractor and every subcontractor must complete and return to the Resident Engineer the following certification. A separate certification must be submitted by each firm. Attach to this certification all items required by Section II.5 of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) which will be handled by the Contractor/subcontractor completing this form.

Route <u>Grand Illinois Trail – Moraine Hills</u>	Marked Rte. <u>N/A</u>
Section <u>Moraine Hills McHenry/Lake Segment - West Section</u>	Project No. <u>C-30-001-15</u>
County <u>McHenry</u>	Contract No. <u>46343</u>

This certification statement is a part of the SWPPP for the project described above, in accordance with the General NPDES Permit No. ILR10 issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency.

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms of the Permit No. ILR 10 that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site identified as part of this certification.

In addition, I have read and understand all of the information and requirements stated in the SWPPP for the above mentioned project; I have received copies of all appropriate maintenance procedures; and, I have provided all documentation required to be in compliance with the Permit ILR10 and SWPPP and will provide timely updates to these documents as necessary.

- Contractor
- Sub-Contractor

Print Name	Signature
Title	Date
Name of Firm	Telephone
Street Address	City/State/ZIP

Items which this Contractor/subcontractor will be responsible for as required in Section II.5. of the SWPPP:

---



---



---



---

**404 PERMIT**



REPLY TO  
ATTENTION OF:

**DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY**  
CHICAGO DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
231 SOUTH LA SALLE STREET  
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60604-1437

December 19, 2014

Technical Services Division  
Regulatory Branch  
LRC-2014-00087

SUBJECT: Authorization for the Grand Illinois Trail - Moraine Hills - McHenry/Lake Segment from River Road to East of Highwood Road near McHenry, McHenry County, Illinois

Michael Rhodes  
Illinois Department of Natural Resources  
One Natural Resource Way  
Springfield, Illinois 62702-1271

Dear Mr. Rhodes:

This office has verified that your proposed activity complies with the terms and conditions of Regional Permit (RP) 2 (Recreation Projects), Category II of the Regional Permit Program.

This verification expires three (3) years from the date of this letter and covers only your activity as described in your notification and as shown on the plans entitled "Plans for Proposed Federal Aid Project – Grand Illinois Trail – Section Moraine Hills McHenry / Lake Segment – Federal Project No. TE-00DC (139) – McHenry County – IDOT Project No. [Blank] – IDNR Project No. [Blank] – Job No. C- [Blank]" dated October 14, 2014, prepared by the Illinois Department of Transportation. Caution must be taken to prevent construction materials and activities from impacting waters of the United States beyond the scope of this authorization. If you anticipate changing the design or location of the activity, you should contact this office to determine the need for further authorization.

Please be aware that the activity may not be completed until you submit the following information to our office:

1. You shall follow the USFWS guidance for completing a survey of Wetlands A and B for the eastern prairie fringed orchid. The area to be surveyed and survey dates must be approved by the USFWS prior to conducting the search. A summary of the survey findings must be provided to the Corps and USFWS. No work is permitted within 100 feet of Wetlands A and B until the Corps has concurred with the findings of the survey. In the event that an orchid is found, additional coordination with the USFWS will be required which may result in required modifications to this authorization.

- 2 -

Upon receipt of the above information, the activity may be completed without further authorization from this office provided the activity is conducted in compliance with the terms and conditions of the RPP, including conditions of water quality certification issued under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA). If the design, location, or purpose of the project is changed, you should contact this office to determine the need for further authorization

The following special conditions are a requirement of your authorization:

1. You shall fully implement the Project Mitigation Document titled, "Mitigation Plan for Grand Illinois Trail – Moraine Hills McHenry/Lake Segment – Moraine Hills State Park Entrance at River Road To Griswold Lake Hills Subdivision (LRC-2014-00087) – McHenry County, Illinois", dated August 2014 (revised October 24, 2014), prepared by Huff & Huff, within the first year of project construction. All created and enhanced wetlands shall meet performance criteria in accordance with the approved mitigation document. Your responsibility to complete the required compensatory mitigation will not be considered fulfilled until you have demonstrated compensatory mitigation project success and have received written verification of that success from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.
2. You are required to retain a qualified Independent SESC Inspector (ISI). The following requirements apply:
  - a. You shall contact this office and the ISI at least 10 calendar days prior to the preconstruction meeting so that a representative of this office may attend. The meeting agenda will include a discussion of the SESC plan and the installation and maintenance requirements of the SESC practices on the site;
  - b. Prior to commencement of any in-stream work, you shall submit construction plans and a detailed narrative to this office that disclose the contractor's preferred method of cofferdam and dewatering method;
  - c. The ISI will perform weekly inspections of the implemented SESC measures to ensure proper installation and regular maintenance of the approved methods. The ISI contact information form shall be submitted to this office via e-mail and/or hard copy prior to commencement of the permitted work;
  - d. The ISI shall submit to the Corps an inspection report with digital photographs of the SESC measures on a weekly basis during the active and non-active phases of construction. An inspection report shall also be submitted at the completion of the project once the SESC measures have been removed and final stabilization has been completed; and
  - e. Field conditions during project construction may require the implementation of



- 3 -

additional SESC measures not included in the SESC plans for further protection of aquatic resources. You shall contact this office immediately in the event of any changes or modifications to the approved plan set or non-compliance of an existing SESC method. Upon direction of the Corps, corrective measure shall be instituted at the site to resolve the problem along with a plan to protect and/or restore the impacted jurisdictional area(s). If you fail to implement corrective measures, this office may require more frequent site inspections to ensure the installed SESC measures are acceptable.

3. You are responsible for all work authorized herein and for ensuring that all contractors are aware of the terms and conditions of this authorization.
4. A copy of this authorization must be present at the project site during all phases of construction.
5. You shall notify this office of any proposed modifications to the project, including revisions to any of the plans or documents cited in this authorization. You must receive approval from this office before work affected by the proposed modification is performed.
6. You shall notify this office prior to the transfer of this authorization and liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions. The transferee must sign the authorization in the space provided and forward a copy of the authorization to this office.
7. Work in the channel at Wetland Site 2 should be timed to take place during low or no-flow conditions. Low flow conditions are flow at or below the normal water elevation.
8. The plan will be designed to allow for the conveyance of the 2-year peak flow past the work area without overtopping the cofferdam. The Corps has the discretion to reduce this requirement if documented by the applicant to be infeasible or unnecessary.
9. Water shall be isolated from the in-stream work area using a cofferdam constructed of non-erodible materials (steel sheets, aqua barriers, rip rap and geotextile liner, etc.). Earthen cofferdams are not permissible.
10. The cofferdam must be constructed from the upland area and no equipment may enter flowing water at any time. If the installation of the cofferdam cannot be completed from shore and access is needed to reach the area to be coffered, other measures, such as the construction of a causeway, will be necessary to ensure that equipment does not enter the water. Once the cofferdam is in place and the isolated area is dewatered, equipment may enter the coffered area to perform the required work.
11. If bypass pumping is necessary, the intake hose shall be placed on a stable surface or floated to prevent sediment from entering the hose. The bypass discharge shall be placed

- 4 -

on a non-erodible, energy dissipating surface prior to rejoining the stream flow and shall not cause erosion. Filtering of bypass water is not necessary unless the bypass water has become sediment-laden as a result of the current construction activities.

12. During dewatering of the coffered work area, all sediment-laden water must be filtered to remove sediment. Possible options for sediment removal include baffle systems, anionic polymers systems, dewatering bags, or other appropriate methods. Water shall have sediment removed prior to being re-introduced to the downstream waterway. A stabilized conveyance from the dewatering device to the waterway must be identified in the plan. Discharge water is considered clean if it does not result in a visually identifiable degradation of water clarity.
13. The portion of the side slope that is above the observed water elevation shall be stabilized as specified in the plans prior to accepting flows. The substrate and toe of slope that has been disturbed due to construction activities shall be restored to proposed or pre-construction conditions and fully stabilized prior to accepting flows.

Attached is an approved jurisdictional determination (JD). If you are not in agreement with that approved JD, you can make an administrative appeal under 33 CFR 331. Enclosed you will find a Notification of Appeal Process (NAP) fact sheet and a Request for Appeal (RFA) form. If you choose to appeal this JD, please fill out the RFA form and submit a completed RFA form to the Great Lakes/Ohio River Division Office at the following address:

US Army Corps of Engineers  
Great Lakes and Ohio River Division  
550 Main Street - 10th floor  
Room 10032  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45202-3222  
ATTN: Regulatory Appeals Review Officer  
(513) 684-6212

In order to be accepted, your RFA must be complete, meet the criteria for appeal and be received by the Division Office within sixty (60) days of the date of the NAP. If you concur with the determination in this letter, submittal of the RFA form to the Division office is not necessary.

The authorization is without force and effect until all other permits or authorizations from local, state, or other Federal agencies are secured. Please note that IEPA has issued Section 401 Water Quality Certification for this RP. These conditions are included in the enclosed fact sheet. If you have any questions regarding Section 401 certification, please contact Mr. Dan Heacock at IEPA's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section #15, by telephone at (217) 782-3362.

Route: Grand Illinois Trail – Moraine Hills  
Project TAP-000V(006)  
Section: Moraine Hills McHenry/Lake Segment – West Section  
McHenry County  
Contract 46343

- 5 -

Once you have completed the authorized activity, please sign and return the enclosed compliance certification. If you have any questions, please contact Mr. Soren Hall of my staff by telephone at 312-846-5532, or email at Soren.G.Hall@usace.army.mil.

Sincerely,



Keith L. Wozniak  
Chief, West Section  
Regulatory Branch

Enclosures

Copy Furnished (with authorization):  
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Shawn Cirton)  
McHenry County Department of Planning and Development (Joanna Colletti)  
CMT (Kristin Timmons)



**PERMIT COMPLIANCE**

**CERTIFICATION**

Permit Number: LRC-2014-00087  
Permittee: Michael Rhodes  
Illinois Department of Natural Resources  
Date: December 17, 2014

I hereby certify that the work authorized by the above-referenced permit has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of said permit and if applicable, compensatory wetland mitigation was completed in accordance with the approved mitigation plan.<sup>1</sup>

\_\_\_\_\_  
PERMITTEE

\_\_\_\_\_  
DATE

Upon completion of the activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, this certification must be signed and returned to the following address:

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers  
Chicago District, Regulatory Branch  
231 South LaSalle Street, Suite 1500  
Chicago, Illinois 60604-1437

Please note that your permitted activity is subject to compliance inspections by Corps of Engineers representatives. If you fail to comply with this permit, you may be subject to permit suspension, modification, or revocation.

<sup>1</sup>If compensatory mitigation was required as part of your authorization, you are certifying that the mitigation area has been graded and planted in accordance with the approved plan. You are acknowledging that the maintenance and monitoring period will begin after a site inspection by a Corps of Engineers representative or after thirty days of the Corps' receipt of this certification. You agree to comply with all permit terms and conditions, including additional reporting requirements, for the duration of the maintenance and monitoring period.

## REGIONAL PERMIT CONDITIONS



US Army Corps of Engineers®  
Chicago District

### GENERAL CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO THE 2012 REGIONAL PERMIT PROGRAM

The permittee shall comply with the terms and conditions of the Regional Permits and the following general conditions for all activities authorized under the RPP:

1. State 401 Water Quality Certification - Water quality certification under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act may be required from the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA). The District may consider water quality, among other factors, in determining whether to exercise discretionary authority and require an Individual Permit. Please note that Section 401 Water Quality Certification is a requirement for projects carried out in accordance with Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. Projects carried out in accordance with Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 do not require Section 401 Water Quality Certification

On March 2, 2012, the IEPA granted Section 401 certification, with conditions, for all Regional Permits, except for activities in certain waterways noted under RPs 4 and 8. The following conditions of the certification are hereby made conditions of the RPP:

1. The applicant shall not cause:
  - a) a violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulations;
  - b) water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - c) interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes;
  - d) a violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act.
2. The applicant shall provide adequate planning and supervision during the project construction period for implementing construction methods, processes and cleanup procedures necessary to prevent water pollution and control erosion.
3. Except as allowed under condition 9, any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all State statutes, regulations and permit requirements with no discharge to waters of the State unless a permit has been issued by the Illinois EPA. Any backfilling must be done with clean material placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
4. All areas affected by construction shall be mulched and seeded as soon after construction as possible. The applicant shall undertake necessary measures and procedures to reduce erosion during construction. Interim measures to prevent soil erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of sedimentation basins and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. The applicant shall be responsible for obtaining a NPDES Stormwater Permit prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of (1) one or more acres, total land area. A NPDES Stormwater Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form by certified mail to the Illinois EPA's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section.
5. The applicant shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the Illinois Urban Manual (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2011, <http://aiswcd.org/IUM/index.html>).
6. The applicant is advised that the following permits(s) must be obtained from the Illinois EPA: The applicant must obtain permits to construct sanitary sewers, water mains, and related facilities prior to construction.
7. Backfill used in the stream-crossing trench shall be predominantly sand or larger size material, with less than 20% passing a #230 U.S. sieve.
8. Any channel relocation shall be constructed under dry conditions and stabilized to prevent erosion prior to the diversion of flow.
9. Backfill used within trenches passing through surface waters of the State, except wetland areas, shall be clean course aggregate, gravel or other material which will not cause siltation, pipe damage during placement, or chemical corrosion in place. Excavated material may be used only if:
  - a) particle size analysis is conducted and demonstrates the material to be at least 80% sand or larger size material, using #230 U.S. sieve; or
  - b) excavation and backfilling are done under dry conditions.
10. Backfill used within trenches passing through wetland areas shall consist of clean material which will not cause siltation, pipe damage during placement, or chemical corrosion in place. Excavated material shall be used to the extent practicable, with the upper six (6) to twelve (12) inches backfilled with the topsoil obtained during trench excavation.
11. Any applicant proposing activities in a mined area or previously mined area shall provide to the IEPA a written determination regarding the sediment and materials used which are considered "acid-producing material" as defined in 35 Il. Adm. Code,

Subtitle D. If considered “acid-producing material,” the applicant shall obtain a permit to construct pursuant to 35 Il. Adm. Code 404.101.

12. Asphalt, bituminous material and concrete with protruding material such as reinforcing bar or mesh shall not be 1) used for backfill, 2) placed on shorelines/stream banks, or 3) placed in waters of the State.
13. Applicants that use site dewatering techniques in order to perform work in waterways for construction activities approved under Regional Permits 1 (Residential, Commercial and Institutional Developments), 2 (Recreation Projects), 3 (Transportation Projects), 7 (Temporary Construction Activities), 9 (Maintenance) or 12 (Bridge Scour Protection) shall maintain flow in the stream during such construction activity by utilizing dam and pumping, fluming, culverts or other such techniques.
14. In addition to any action required of the Regional Permit 13 (Cleanup of Toxic and Hazardous Materials Projects) applicant with respect to the “Notification” General Condition 22, the applicant shall notify the Illinois EPA Bureau of Water, of the specific activity. This notification shall include information concerning the orders and approvals that have been or will be obtained from the Illinois EPA Bureau of Land (BOL) for all cleanup activities under BOL jurisdiction, or for which authorization or approval is sought from BOL for no further remediation. This Regional Permit is not valid for activities that do not require or will not receive authorization or approval from the BOL.

2. **Threatened and Endangered Species** - If the District determines that the activity may affect Federally listed species or critical habitat, the District will initiate section 7 consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) in accordance with the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (Act). Applicants shall provide additional information that would enable the District to conclude that the proposed action will have no effect on federally listed species.

The application packet shall indicate whether resources (species, their suitable habitats, or critical habitat) listed or designated under the Act, may be present within areas affected (directly or indirectly) by the proposed project. Applicants shall provide a section 7 species list for the action area using the on-line process at the USFWS website. You can access “U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Endangered Species Program of the Upper Midwest” website at [www.fws.gov/midwest/Endangered](http://www.fws.gov/midwest/Endangered). Click on the section 7 Technical Assistance green shaded box in the lower right portion of the screen and follow the instructions to completion. Review all documentation pertaining to the species list, provide the rationale for your effects determination for each species, and send the information to this office for review.

If no species, their suitable habitats, or critical habitat are listed, then a “no effect” determination can be made, and section 7 consultation is not warranted. If species or critical habitat appear on the list or suitable habitat is present within the action area, then a biological assessment or biological evaluation will need to be completed to determine if the proposed action will have “no effect” or “may effect” the species or suitable habitat. The District will request initiation of section 7 consultation with the USFWS upon agreement with the applicant on the effect determinations in the biological assessment or biological evaluation. If the issues are not resolved, the analysis of the situation is complicated, or impacts to listed species or critical habitat are found to be greater than minimal, the District will consider reviewing the project under the Individual Permit process.

Projects in Will, DuPage, or Cook Counties that are located in the recharge zones for Hine’s emerald dragonfly critical habitat units may be reviewed under the RPP, with careful consideration due to the potential impacts to the species. All projects reviewed that are located within 3.25 miles of a critical habitat unit will be reviewed under Category II of the RPP. Please visit the following website for the locations of the Hine’s emerald dragonfly critical habitat units in Illinois.  
<http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/insects/hed/FRHinesFinalRevisedCH.html>

3. **Historic Properties** - In cases where the District determines that the activity may affect properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places, the activity may require an Individual Permit. A determination of whether the activity may be authorized under the RPP instead of an Individual Permit will not be made until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.

Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Federal permittees must provide the District with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements.

Non-Federal permittees must include notification to the District if the authorized activity may have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the permit application must state which historic properties may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of or potential for the presence of historic resources can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer or Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). When reviewing permit submittals, the District will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Based on the information submitted and these efforts, the District shall determine whether the proposed activity has the potential to cause an effect on the historic properties. Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties which the activity may have the potential to cause effects and so notified the District, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the District either that the activity has no potential to cause effects or that consultation under Section 106 of the NHPA has been completed.

Route: Grand Illinois Trail – Moraine Hills  
Project TAP-000V(006)  
Section: Moraine Hills McHenry/Lake Segment – West Section  
McHenry County  
Contract 46343

The District will take into account the effects on such properties in accordance with 33 CFR Part 325, Appendix C, and 36 CFR 800. If all issues pertaining to historic properties have been resolved through the consultation process to the satisfaction of the District, Illinois Historic Preservation Agency (IHPA) and Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, the District may, at its discretion, authorize the activity under the RPP instead of an Individual Permit.

Applicants are encouraged to obtain information on historic properties from the IHPA and the National Register of Historic Places at the earliest stages of project planning. For information, contact:

Illinois Historic Preservation Agency  
1 Old State Capitol Plaza  
Springfield, IL 62701-1507  
(217) 782-4836  
[www.illinoishistory.gov](http://www.illinoishistory.gov)

If you discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity, you must immediately notify this office of what you have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, stop activities that would adversely affect those remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. We will initiate the Federal, Tribal and State coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

4. Soil Erosion and Sediment Control - Measures shall be taken to control soil erosion and sedimentation at the project site to ensure that sediment is not transported to waters of the U.S. during construction. Soil erosion and sediment control measures shall be implemented before initiating any clearing, grading, excavating or filling activities. All temporary and permanent soil erosion and sediment control measures shall be maintained throughout the construction period and until the site is stabilized. All exposed soil and other fills, and any work below the ordinary high water mark shall be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date.

Applicants are required to prepare a soil erosion and sediment control (SESC) plan including temporary BMPs. The plan shall be designed in accordance with the Illinois Urban Manual, 2011 (<http://aiswcd.org/TUM/index.html>). Practice standards and specifications for measures outlined in the soil erosion and sediment control plans will follow the latest edition of the "Illinois Urban Manual: A Technical Manual Designed for Urban Ecosystem Protection and Enhancement." Additional Soil Erosion and Sediment Control (SESC) measures not identified in the Illinois Urban Manual may also be utilized upon District approval.

At the District's discretion, an applicant may be required to submit the SESC plan to the local Soil and Water Conservation District (SWCD), or the Lake County Stormwater Management Commission (SMC) for review. When the District requires submission of an SESC plan, the following applies: An activity may not commence until the SESC plan for the project site has been approved; The SWCD/SMC will review the plan and provide a written evaluation of its adequacy; A SESC plan is considered acceptable when the SWCD/SMC has found that it meets technical standards. Once a determination has been made, the authorized work may commence unless the SWCD/SMC has requested that they be notified prior to commencement of the approved plans. The SWCD/SMC may attend pre-construction meetings with the permittee and conduct inspections during construction to determine compliance with the plans. Applicants are encouraged to begin coordinating with the appropriate SWCD/SMC office at the earliest stages of project planning. For information, contact:

Kane-DuPage SWCD  
2315 Dean Street, Suite 100  
St. Charles, IL 60174  
(630) 584-7961 ext.3  
[www.kanedupageswcd.org](http://www.kanedupageswcd.org)

McHenry-Lake County SWCD  
1648 South Eastwood Dr.  
Woodstock, IL 60098  
(815) 338-0099 ext.3  
[www.mchenryswcd.org](http://www.mchenryswcd.org)

North Cook SWCD  
899 Jay Street  
Elgin, IL 60120  
(847) 468-0071  
[www.northcookswcd.org](http://www.northcookswcd.org)

Lake County SMC  
500 W. Winchester Rd, Suite 201  
Libertyville, IL 60048  
(847) 377-7700  
[www.lakecountyil.gov/stormwater](http://www.lakecountyil.gov/stormwater)

5. Total Maximum Daily Load - For projects that include a discharge of pollutant(s) to waters for which there is an approved Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) allocation for any parameter, the applicant shall develop plans and BMPs that are consistent with the assumptions and requirements in the approved TMDL. The applicant must incorporate into their plans and BMPs any conditions applicable to their discharges necessary for consistency with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL within any timeframes established in the TMDL. The applicant must carefully document the justifications for all BMPs and plans, and install, implement and maintain practices and BMPs that are consistent with all relevant TMDL allocations and with all relevant conditions in an implementation plan. Information regarding the TMDL program, including approved TMDL allocations, can be found at the following website: [www.epa.state.il.us/water/tmdl/](http://www.epa.state.il.us/water/tmdl/)

6. Floodplain - Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States within the 100-year floodplain (as defined by the Federal Emergency Management Agency) resulting in permanent above-grade fills shall be avoided and minimized to the maximum extent practicable. When such an above-grade fill would occur, the applicant may need to obtain approval from the Illinois

Route: Grand Illinois Trail – Moraine Hills  
Project TAP-000V(006)  
Section: Moraine Hills McHenry/Lake Segment – West Section  
McHenry County  
Contract 46343

Department of Natural Resources, Office of Water Resources, (IDNR-OWR) which regulates activities affecting the floodway and the local governing agency (e.g., Village or County) with jurisdiction over activities in the floodplain. Compensatory storage may be required for fill within the floodplain. Applicants are encouraged to obtain information from the IDNR-OWR and the local governing agency with jurisdiction at the earliest stages of project planning. For information on floodway construction, contact:

IDNR/OWR  
2050 Stearns Road  
Bartlett, IL 60103  
(847) 608-3100  
<http://dnr.state.il.us/owr/>

For information on floodplain construction, please contact the local government and/or the Federal Emergency Management Agency. Pursuant to 33 CFR 320.4(j), the District will consider the likelihood of the applicant obtaining approval for above-ground permanent fills in floodplains in determining whether to issue authorization under the RPP.

7. Navigation - No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation. Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States. The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

8. Proper Maintenance - Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including that necessary to ensure public safety.

9. Aquatic Life Movements - No activity may substantially disrupt the movement of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water.

10. Equipment - Soil disturbance and compaction shall be minimized through the use of matting for heavy equipment, low ground pressure equipment, or other measures as approved by the District.

11. Wild and Scenic Rivers - No activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system, while the river is in an official study status. Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate land management agency in the area, such as the National Park Service and the U.S. Forest Service.

12. Tribal Rights - No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, such as reserved water rights, treaty fishing and hunting rights.

13. Water Supply Intakes - No discharge of dredged or fill material may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake except where the discharge is for repair of the public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

14. Shellfish Production - No discharge of dredged or fill material may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish production.

15. Suitable Material - No discharge of dredged or fill material may consist of unsuitable material and material discharged shall be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see Section 307 of the Clean Water Act). Unsuitable material includes trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, and creosote treated wood.

16. Spawning Areas - Discharges in spawning areas during spawning seasons shall be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

17. Obstruction of High Flows - Discharges shall not permanently restrict or impede the passage of normal or expected high flows. All crossings shall be culverted, bridged or otherwise designed to prevent the restriction of expected high water flows, and shall be designed so as not to impede low water flows or the movement of aquatic organisms.

18. Impacts From Impoundments - If the discharge creates an impoundment of water, adverse impacts on aquatic resources caused by the accelerated passage of water and/or the restriction of its flow shall be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

19. Waterfowl Breeding Areas - Discharges into breeding areas for migratory waterfowl shall be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

20. Removal of Temporary Fills - Any temporary fill material shall be removed in its entirety and the affected area returned to its pre-existing condition.

21. Mitigation - All appropriate and practicable steps must first be taken to avoid and minimize impacts to aquatic resources. For unavoidable impacts, compensatory mitigation is required to replace the loss of wetland, stream, and/or other aquatic resource functions (33 CFR 332). The proposed compensatory mitigation shall utilize a watershed approach and fully consider the ecological needs of the watershed. Where an appropriate watershed plan is available, mitigation site selection should consider recommendations in the plan. The applicant shall describe in detail how the mitigation site was chosen and will be developed, based on the specific



resource need of the impacted watershed. Permit applicants are responsible for proposing an appropriate compensatory mitigation option to offset unavoidable impacts. However, the District is responsible for determining the appropriate form and amount of compensatory mitigation required when evaluating compensatory mitigation options, and determining the type of mitigation that would be environmentally preferable. In making this determination, the District will assess the likelihood for ecological success and sustainability, the location of the compensation site relative to the impact site and their significance within the watershed. Methods of providing compensatory mitigation include aquatic resource restoration, establishment, enhancement, and in certain circumstances, preservation. Compensatory mitigation will be accomplished by establishing a minimum ratio of 1.5 acres of mitigation for every 1.0 acre of impact to waters of the U.S. Furthermore, the District has the discretion to require additional mitigation to ensure that the impacts are no more than minimal. Further information is available at [www.lrc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory/Illinois/Mitigation.aspx](http://www.lrc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory/Illinois/Mitigation.aspx)

22. **Notification** - The applicant shall provide written notification (i.e., a complete application) for a proposed activity to be authorized under the RPP prior to commencing a proposed activity. The District's receipt of the complete application is the date when the District receives all required notification information from the applicant (see below). If the District informs the applicant within 60 calendar days that the notification is incomplete (i.e., not a complete application), the applicant shall submit to the District, in writing, the requested information to be considered for review under the Regional Permit Program. A new 60 day review period will commence when the District receives the requested information. Applications that involve unauthorized activities that are completed or partially completed by the applicant are not subject to the 60-day review period.

For all activities, notification shall include:

- a. A cover letter providing a detailed narrative of the proposed activity describing all work to be performed, a clear project purpose and need statement, the Regional Permit(s) to be used for the activity, the area (in acres) of waters of the U.S. to be impacted (be sure to specify if the impact is permanent or temporary, and identify which area it affects), and a statement that the terms and conditions of the RPP will be followed.
- b. A completed joint application form for Illinois signed by the applicant or agent. The application form is available at [www.lrc.usace.army.mil/Portals/36/docs/regulatory/forms/appform.pdf](http://www.lrc.usace.army.mil/Portals/36/docs/regulatory/forms/appform.pdf). If the applicant does not sign the joint application form, notification shall include a signed, written statement from the applicant designating the agent as their representative.
- c. A delineation of waters of the U.S., including wetlands, for the project area, and for areas adjacent to the project site (off-site wetlands shall be identified through the use of reference materials including review of local wetland inventories, soil surveys and the most recent available aerial photography), shall be prepared in accordance with the current U.S. Army Corps of Engineers methodology ([www.usace.army.mil/Missions/CivilWorks/RegulatoryProgramandPermits/reg\\_supp.aspx](http://www.usace.army.mil/Missions/CivilWorks/RegulatoryProgramandPermits/reg_supp.aspx)) and generally conducted during the growing season.\* Our wetland delineation standards are available at [www.lrc.usace.army.mil/Portals/36/docs/regulatory/pdf/Delineations.pdf](http://www.lrc.usace.army.mil/Portals/36/docs/regulatory/pdf/Delineations.pdf). For sites supporting wetlands, the delineation shall include a Floristic Quality Assessment (Swink and Wilhelm. 1994, latest edition, Plants of the Chicago Region). The delineation shall also include information on the occurrence of any high-quality aquatic resources (see Appendix A), and a listing of waterfowl, reptile and amphibian species observed while at the project area. The District reserves the right to exercise judgment when reviewing submitted wetland delineations. Flexibility of the requirements may be determined by the District on a case-by-case basis only.
- d. A street map showing the location of the project area.
- e. Latitude and longitude for the project in decimal degrees format (i.e. 41.88377N, -87.63960W).
- f. Preliminary engineering drawings sized 11" by 17" (full-sized may be requested by the project manager and you may also submit plans in PDF format on a disc) showing all aspects of the proposed activity and the location of waters of the U.S. to be impacted and not impacted. The plans shall include grading contours, proposed and existing structures such as buildings footprints, roadways, road crossings, stormwater management facilities, utilities, construction access areas and details of water conveyance structures. The plans shall also depict buffer areas, outlots or open space designations, best management practices, deed restricted areas and restoration areas, if required under the specific RP.
- g. Submittal of soil erosion and sediment control (SESC) plans that identify all SESC measures to be utilized during construction of the project.
- h. The application packet shall indicate whether resources (species, their suitable habitats, or critical habitat) listed or designated under the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended, may be present within areas affected (directly or indirectly) by the proposed project. Applicants shall provide a section 7 species list for the action area using the on-line process at the USFWS website. You can access "U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Endangered Species Program of the Upper Midwest" website at [www.fws.gov/midwest/Endangered](http://www.fws.gov/midwest/Endangered). Click on the section 7 Technical Assistance green shaded box in the lower right portion of the screen and follow the instructions to completion. Print all documentation pertaining to the species list, include the rationale for your effects determination for each species, and forward the information to this office for review.

---

\* If a wetland delineation is conducted outside of the growing season, the District will determine on a case-by-case basis whether sufficient evidence is available to make an accurate determination. If the District finds that the delineation lacks sufficient evidence, the application will not be considered complete until the information is provided. This may involve re-delineating the project site during the growing season.

Route: Grand Illinois Trail – Moraine Hills  
Project TAP-000V(006)  
Section: Moraine Hills McHenry/Lake Segment – West Section  
McHenry County  
Contract 46343

In the event there are no species, their suitable habitats, or critical habitat, then a “no effect” determination can be made and section 7 consultation is not warranted. If species or critical habitat appear on the list, or suitable habitat is present within the action area, then a biological assessment or biological evaluation will need to be completed to determine if the proposed action will have “no effect” or “may effect” on the species or suitable habitat. The District will request initiation of section 7 consultation with the USFWS upon agreement with the applicant on the effect determinations in the biological assessment or biological evaluation. If the issues are not resolved, the analysis of the situation is complicated, or impacts to listed species or critical habitat are found to be greater than minimal, the District will consider reviewing the project under the Individual Permit process.

- i. A determination of the presence or absence of any State threatened or endangered species. Please contact the Illinois Department of Natural Resources (IDNR) to determine if any State threatened and endangered species could be in the project area. You can access the IDNR’s Ecological Compliance Assessment Tool (EcoCAT) at the following website: <http://dnrecocat.state.il.us/ecopublic/>. Once you complete the EcoCAT and consultation process, forward all resulting information to this office for consideration. The report shall also include recommended methods as required by the IDNR for minimizing potential adverse effects of the project.
- j. A statement about the knowledge of the presence or absence of Historic Properties, which includes properties listed, or properties eligible to be listed in the National Register of Historic Places. A letter from the Illinois Historic Preservation Agency (IHPA) can be obtained indicating whether your project is in compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended. The permittee shall provide all pertinent correspondence with the IHPA documenting compliance. The IHPA has a checklist of documentation required for their review located here: [www.illinoishistory.gov/PS/rcdocument.htm](http://www.illinoishistory.gov/PS/rcdocument.htm).
- k. Where an appropriate watershed plan is available, the applicant shall address in writing how the proposed activity is aligned with the relevant water quality, hydrologic, and aquatic resource protection recommendations in the watershed plan.
- l. A discussion of measures taken to avoid and/or minimize impacts to aquatic resources on the project site.
- m. A compensatory mitigation plan for all impacts to waters of the U.S. (if compensatory mitigation is required under the specific RP).
- n. A written narrative addressing all items listed under the specific RP.

For Category II activities, the District will provide an Agency Request for Comments (ARC) which describes the proposed activity. The ARC will be sent to the following agencies: United States Fish & Wildlife Service (USFWS), United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), Illinois Department of Natural Resources (IDNR), Illinois Department of Natural Resources/Office of Water Resources (IDNR/OWR), Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA), Illinois Historic Preservation Agency (IHPA), Illinois Nature Preserves Commission (INPC) and U.S. Coast Guard (Section 10 activities only). Additional entities may also be notified as needed. These agencies have ten (10) calendar days from the date of the ARC to contact the District and either provide comments or request an extension not to exceed fifteen (15) calendar days. The District will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame. If the District determines the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the RPP and impacts on aquatic resources are minimal, the District will notify the applicant in writing and include special conditions if deemed necessary. If the District determines that the impacts of the proposed activity are more than minimal, the District will notify the applicant that the project does not qualify for authorization under the RPP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an Individual Permit.

23. Compliance Certification - Any permittee who has received authorization under the RPP from the District shall submit a signed certification regarding the completed work and any required mitigation. The certification will be forwarded by the District with the authorization letter and will include: a) a statement that the authorized work was done in accordance with the District’s authorization, including any general or specific conditions; b) a statement that any required mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions and; c) the signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the work and mitigation.

24. Multiple use of Regional Permits - In any case where a Regional Permit is combined with any other Regional Permit to cover a single and complete project (except where prohibited under specific Regional Permits), the applicant shall notify the District in accordance with General Condition 22. If multiple Regional Permits are used, the total impact may not exceed the maximum allowed by the Regional Permit with the greatest impact threshold.

25. Other Restrictions - Authorization under the RPP does not obviate the need to obtain other Federal, State or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law nor does it grant any property rights or exclusive privileges, authorize any injury to the property or rights of others or authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project.

Approved by:

//ORIGINAL SIGNED//

Frederic A. Drummond, Jr.  
Colonel, U.S. Army  
District Commander

February 24, 2012

Date

## REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

### ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

#### I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

#### II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If

the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

## **6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

**8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

**9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

**10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

**III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color,

religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

**IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions**

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

**1. Minimum wages**

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b.(1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

## 2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such

action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

## 3. Payrolls and basic records

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee ( e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and trainees

##### a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

##### b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

##### d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for

debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

#### **10. Certification of eligibility.**

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### **V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT**

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

**3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such

contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

#### **VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;

(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and

(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.



4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

## **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

## **VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

## **IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.

2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

## **X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

### **1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded,"

as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\* \* \* \* \*

## **2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with

commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

### **2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the

certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\* \* \* \* \*

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

**XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY  
ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.